

# PAD Guide Book

(Revised edition)

June 2020  
Savan PAD

## Contents list

### I Overview of PAD

1 PAD model overview	-----	1
2 Baseline survey	-----	3

### II Market oriented production

1 Building ownership and stimulating motivations	-----	17
(1) Entry point: Know yourself	-----	17
(2) Image what you want to become	-----	22
2 Technical training	-----	25
(1) Importance of soil improvement and compost making	-----	25
(2) Market survey and crop selection	-----	29
(3) Make cultivation plan	-----	36
3 Experience sharing and building network	-----	41
(1) Conduct review meetings within the village	-----	41
(2) [F to F] Conduct exchange session at provincial level	-----	44

### III Increase productivity (Rice)

1 Strengthen cultivation techniques by rice seed and fertilizer lending program	-----	51
(1) Overview	-----	51
(2) Meeting with farmers	-----	52
(3) Training		
1) Organize training 1 and distribute seeds and basal fertilizer	-----	56
2) Organize training 2 and distribute 1 <sup>st</sup> top-dressing fertilizer	-----	60
3) Organize training 3 and distribute 2 <sup>nd</sup> top-dressing fertilizer	-----	62
4) Organize training 4 (Additional training)	-----	63
(4) Monitoring and Guidance	-----	64
(5) Lending money collection	-----	68
2 Intensive Guidance Field	-----	70
3 Yield survey	-----	71

### IV Sales promotion

1 Introduce market potential crops to farmers	-----	72
(1) Conduct market survey and introduce farmers for selection	-----	72
(2) Provide cultivation training and trial seeds	-----	78
2 Advertisement / Sales promotion	-----	80
(1) Support farmers when they harvest for sales	-----	80

## **V Improve farm management**

1 Building capacity to make continuous profit	88
(1) Book keeping	88
(2) Cultivation plan for continuous supply	91
(3) Group management for Quality control	93

## **VI Improve water use efficiency**

1 Maintain of irrigation facilities	98
(1) The way to repair canal with limited cost	98
(2) Overhauling procedure and cost of pump motor	101
(3) Daily inspection and maintenance of pump motor	103
2 Water management	129
(1) Water velocity measure	129
(2) Recording working hour of pump motor	131
(3) Data analysis of water used volume and disseminate to WUO	133
3 Improve of WUO's finance	134
(1) Accounting record conduction and following	134
(2) Irrigation fee collection	141
4 Improve of WUO's administration	142
(1) Meeting and activity planning of WUO	142
(2) WUO's board member election	143
(3) Farmer to Farmer for rising motivation of WUO	144

## **VII New site selection**

1 Outline of new site selection process	148
2 Activity description in each process	149
(1) Preparation meeting for 1st survey	149
(2) 1st survey	151
(3) To pick up candidate sites in Team meeting	153
(4) 2nd survey	157
(5) To summarize and select sites in meeting, and report to PMU meeting	160
(6) To hold introduction meeting to new sites	164

## **VIII Monitoring & Evaluation**

1 Purpose and overview of this activity	165
2 The method of monitoring and evaluation	166
3 Meeting with DAFO, interview farmers and field observation	169
4 Summarize the monitoring data and evaluation	172
5 Consider to graduate or stop support some achievement activities	176

## **Attachments**

1 Rice cultivation training	
-----------------------------	--

## **Contact person**

### **I Overview of PAD**

Mr.KeoOudone SOULYYA (Director of Planning & Finance section, PAFO)

### **II Market oriented production**

Ms.Chalernphone (Deputy Head of Trade & Product Promotion section, DOIC)

Ms.Phonekeo VANGNA (Technical staff of Extension and Cooperative Section, PAFO)

### **III Increase productivity (Rice)**

Mr.Chanlakhon XAYYALATH (Technical staff of Extension and Cooperative Section, PAFO)

Mr.Pholesack VILAIKHAM (Technical staff of Agriculture section, PAFO)

### **IV Sales promotion**

Ms.Chalernphone (Deputy Head of Trade & Product Promotion section, DOIC)

Ms.Phonekeo VANGNA (Technical staff of Extension and Cooperative Section, PAFO)

### **V Improve farm management**

Ms.Chalernphone (Deputy Head of Trade & Product Promotion section, DOIC)

Ms.Phonekeo VANGNA (Technical staff of Extension and Cooperative Section, PAFO)

### **VI Improve water use efficiency**

Mr.Vanlakhone PHANGTHAVONG (O&M unit leader of Irrigation section, PAFO)

### **VII New site selection**

Ms.Phonethip Xayyachack (Technical staff of Planning & Finance section, PAFO)

Ms.Ledi SAYASEN (Technical staff of International Cooperation section, DPI)

### **VIII Monitoring & Evaluation**

Mr.Hommala PHOMMASENGTHONG (Team leader, Irrigation section, PAFO)

Mr.Ladda LASAPON (Technical staff of International Cooperation section, DPI)

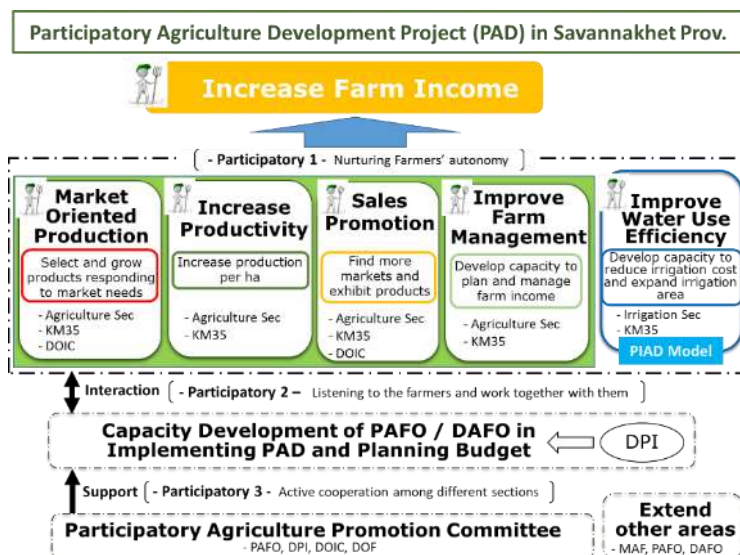
## 1 PAD model overview

- 1) PAD (Participatory Agriculture Development) model is,
  - Farmers aim to increase farm income by 5 approaches; Market oriented production, Increase productivity, Sales promotion, Improve farm management and Improve water use efficiency.
  - Government staffs support these activities with farmers training, technical conduction, field observation and others.
- 2) Participatory means,
  - Farmers participate their decision making (i.e. meeting).
  - Government staffs participate farmers' activities to support.

(Implementer: Government staffs, Farmers)

(Explanation)

- 1) PAD (Participatory Agriculture Development) model is summarized activities which Government staffs and farmers implement to increase farm income. This model composes of 5 approaches implemented by farmers and Government staffs support.



PAD model figure

- **Market oriented production**  
Farmers cultivated vegetables without considering market demand before. PAD model changes the farming style from “Grow and sell” to “Grow for sell” and aims that farmers select and grow crops based on market needs in order to increase profit.
- **Increase productivity**  
PAD model extends to many farmers appropriate cultivation techniques of rice for increase product.



- Sales promotion

Government staffs find more markets (i.e. restaurants, shops) to sell vegetables which are cultivated based on market demands.



- Improve farm management

These above 3 approaches make large the sales amount. But it is important for farmers to consider P/L (Profit and Loss) in order to increase profit. PAD model aims to strengthen farmers to farm management ability (i.e. book keeping, cultivation plan making).



- Improve water use efficiency

In dry season, farmers use irrigation water for rice and vegetables. Many farmers would like to extend cultivation area in dry season and reduce irrigation fee.

PAD model aims that Government staffs conduct WUO and give them technical support regarding improve water management in order to irrigation area extension and irrigation fee reduction.



2) “Participatory” has many meanings. PAD model defines the “Participatory” as below,

- Farmers participate their decision making (i.e. meeting) regarding PAD activities.  
PAD model doesn’t make farmers implement activities by government staffs. Because this model focuses on increase farm income, therefore, farmers should select by themselves whether they join activities or not. Government staffs respect their opinions.
- Government staffs participate farmers’ activities to support.  
On the other hand, when farmers implement the activities, Government staffs need to participate them to give useful advices and provide necessary budget.)

## 2 Baseline survey

- 1) DAFO staffs implement Baseline survey in order to grasp actual condition in project site.
- 2) Baseline survey is that DAFO staffs visit to project site and interview to farmers using questionnaire sheet and implement irrigation measurement.

(Implementer: PAFO, DAFO)

(Explanation)

DAFO staffs need to grasp actual condition in project site and be familiar with farmers. Thus, they implement Baseline survey as below,

<Baseline survey outline>

- 1) Purpose:
  - To grasp actual condition in project site (i.e. land area, cultivation crop, economic condition, WUO condition and others).
  - To trigger DAFO staffs make relationship with farmers.
- 2) Key survey areas: This survey is aimed at identifying the current situations regarding the following areas
  - Farming practice
  - Sales of agriculture procedure
  - Water User Organization's capacity
  - Irrigation facilities and water management
- 3) Survey target:
  - (a) Sampling survey: 30% households\* of project site
    - \* To select many varieties of households;
      - WUO's board member
      - Active farmers who participate WUO's activities and training executed by PAFO, DAFO and other donors
      - Other farmers (Land area 0.5ha or more and 2.0ha or less)
- 4) Surveyors:
  - (a) Sampling survey: DAFO staffs (Agriculture, Marketing and Irrigation)
  - (b) Irrigation measurement: DAFO staffs (Irrigation)
- 5) Survey period:
  - (a) Sampling survey (interview to farmers): 10-20days for first 2 months
  - (b) Irrigation measurement: First dry season (from Dec. to Mar)
- 6) Survey method:

There are two different survey method prepared as below;

  - (a) Sampling Survey by Questioner (Attachment I-1) interviewed by DAFO staffs

(Survey contents)

  - Farming practice  
(i.e. Land area, production, crop types, inputs, etc.)
  - Sales  
(i.e. Sales amount, market, price setting, transport, etc.)
  - General household survey  
(family members, work force, assets, etc.)
  - WUO and irrigation practice  
(information sharing, decision making, etc.)
  - Gender  
(participation and decision making in the household)



- (b) Irrigation measurement (Water velocity, Water depth, Pump working hours, Electric use and irrigated area)
  - a) Measurement of water velocity and depth
    - Place; Beginning point of main canal
    - Interval; once a day
  - b) Pump working hours and electric amount
    - Record the pump working hours and electric amount in everyday by pump operator of WUO.
  - c) Irrigated area
    - After irrigation started, WUO measure the all irrigated area.



PAFO staffs implement Baseline survey workshop to DAFO staffs in order to strengthen their interview skills

<Workshop outline>

- 1) Purpose: To explain Baseline survey outline and practice questionnaire.
- 2) Venue: PAFO
- 3) Date: 1day
- 4) Target:
  - DAFO staffs (Agriculture, Marketing and Irrigation)
- 5) Instructor: PAFO staffs
- 6) Workshop program:
  - Baseline Survey outline
  - Understanding survey questionnaire
  - Practice questionnaire
  - Review of practice, Q&A



Practice questionnaire

**Participatory Agriculture Development Project  
in  
Savannakhet Province**

**Baseline Survey Questionnaire**

**Respondent Information:**

Name:	
Village:	
District:	
Gender:	
Age:	
Marital status:	
Contact number:	

Name of Enumerator: \_\_\_\_\_

Interviewed Date: \_\_\_\_\_

### **Introduction and Informed Consent**

Please read this out to the respondent and introduce yourself and explain about the survey:

*My name is -----, and I am from Champhone / Xaibouly district agriculture office. I am working with Savannakhet Provincial Agriculture Office. The object of the survey is to identify the current situation of the farmers and their farming activities in the target area, and utilize the information for effective project implementation.*

*We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. The outcome of this survey will help improve agriculture development in this province as well as this country.*

### **INFORMED CONSENT**

*Participation is voluntary and whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shared with anyone other than member of our survey team. I do, however, hope that you will participate fully in the survey since your views are important for the project. The survey usually takes about 30 - 40minutes.*

*At this time, I would like to ask if you are going to participate in this survey.*

**CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE NUMBER**

**RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED** **1**

**RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED** **2**

## ( Attachment I-1: Questionnaire sheet)

## SAVAN PAD Base line Survey Questioner

#	Question	Answers				
<b>A. Farming</b>						
1	How much is your total land area ?	Ha				
2	Agriculture land area	Owned			Rent	
	Paddy field	m <sup>2</sup>			m <sup>2</sup>	
	Upland cultivation area	m <sup>2</sup>			m <sup>2</sup>	
	Grazing field	m <sup>2</sup>			m <sup>2</sup>	
	Pond area	m <sup>2</sup>			m <sup>2</sup>	
	Others (specify)	m <sup>2</sup>			m <sup>2</sup>	
3-1	What did you grow and sell?	* Please use attached sheet				
3-2	Did you consult anyone to decide the crops you grew?	1	Yes	2	No	
	If yes, who?	1 neighbours	2 DAFO	3 trainings	4 village executives	5 others
3-3	What are your priorities in selecting crops or varieties ?	1	I did not think much			
	(Multiple answers)	2	Less work to grow			
		3	Easy to take care / resistance to pests			
		4	Seed price			
		5	Sales price after harvest			
		6	Someone gave me the seed			
		7	Someone told me to do so			
		8	I follow my tradition			
		9	Market demand was high			
		10	Others (specify)			
3-4	How many people are engaged in farming?	1	2	3	4	5
		more than 5				
3-5	Did you employ labours? <b>(Dry seasons/2017/18, Rice)</b>	1	Yes	2	No	
	If yes, how many labours?			labours		
	how many days?			days		
	what kind of work you asked them to do?	transplanting	weeding	harvest	others	
	how much did you pay per day per person?			kips		
	how much did you pay total amount ?			kips		

## (Attachment I-1: Questionnaire sheet)

	Did you employ labours? ( <b>Rainy seasons2018, Rice</b> )		1	Yes	2	No		
	If yes, how many labours?				labours			
	how many days?				days			
	what kind of work you asked them to do?		transplanting	weeding	harvest	others		
	how much did you pay per day per person?				kips			
	how much did you pay total amount ?				kips			
3-6	How much did you spend for inputs for rice production in <b>2017/18DS</b> ?							
	<b>Dry</b> season Rice from production to harvest		Cost		Where did you get?			
	seeds				kips			
	fertilizer				kips			
	Fuel				kips			
	Labour				kips			
	Others (specify)				kips			
	<b>Total cost</b>				kips			
	Did you keep the record in writing? (observation)		1. Yes with book		2. Yes w/o book		3. No	
	How much did you spend for inputs for rice production in <b>2018RS</b> ?							
		<b>Dry</b> season Rice from production to harvest		Cost		Where did you get?		
seeds				kips				
fertilizer				kips				
Fuel				kips				
Labour				kips				
Others (specify)				kips				
<b>Total cost</b>				kips				
Did you keep the record in writing? (observation)		1. Yes with book		2. Yes w/o book		3. No		
3-7		How much did you spend for inputs for other crops production in <b>2017DS - 2018RS</b>						
		Vegatbles from production to harvest		Name of crops				
			Cost		Where did you get?			
	seeds				kips			
	fertilizer				kips			
	Fuel				kips			
	Labour				kips			
	Others (specify)				kips			
	Total cost				kips			
	Did you keep the record in writing?		1. Yes with book		2. Yes w/o book		3. No	
3-8	How much sales did you make from farming in 2017/18DS - 2018RS							
	Total sales ?		Kips					
	Did you keep the record in writing?		1. Yes with book		2. Yes w/o book		3. No	

## (Attachment I-1: Questionnaire sheet)

4	Have you tried any measures to sell at higher price?				1	YES	2	NO	
		If Yes, what did you do?							
		If yes, where did you get that knowledge?			1 neighbours	2 DAFO	3 trainings	4 village excutives	5 others
<b>B. Marketing</b>									
1	Do you grow any crops in the dry season?				1	YES	2	NO	
	Where do you get water from?				1. irrigation	2. river	3. well	4. pond	5.others
2	How did you find the buyers or markets (place to sell)?								
	(Multiple answers)				1	Middle men came to the village			
					2	I looked for the market by myself			
					3	Government officer introduced			
					4	Others			
3	Where do you sell your agriculture products ?								
	(Multiple answers)				1	Market in the village			
					2	Middle man comes to the village			
					3	Regional markets (market fares)			
					4	District trading centre			
					5	Seno market			
					6	Savanakhet market			
	specify the name				7	Outside Savanakhet (Domestic)			
	specify the name				8	Outside Savanakhet (International)			
	How long did it take to get there?				1) on farm	2) 30min	3) 1hr	4) 2hrs	5) >3hrs
	What means of transport used?				1) on farm	2) motorbike	3) truck/tractor	4) bus	5) foot
	What is the cost spent for the transport per delivery?							kips	
4	Who decided the price of your products? (multiple answers)				1	I decided			
					2	buyer decided, the buyer told the price			
					3	I negotiated with the buyer (negotiation)			
					4	Group decided and set the price in the aera			
					5	Used the governement rate			
					6	others			

## (Attachment I-1: Questionnaire sheet)

5	Did you ask or use any information to decide the price?	1	Used last year price		
	(Multiple answers)	2	Asked the buyer		
	before the project	3	Checked the market		
		4	Others		
6	What did you use the sales money for? (multiple answer)				
		1	Purchase agricultural inputs for next season		
		2	School fees		
		3	House		
		4	Daily consumption		
		5	Savings		
		6	Others		
8	Are you going to plant the same vegetables from last year again?	1	Yes	2	No
	If so, what are they?				
9	Are there any crops you are interested in growing this year?	1	Yes	2	No
	If so, what are they?				
<b>C. Household Survey</b>					
1	Is farmer your major job or part time job?	1 Major		2 Part	
	If part time, what is your another job?				
2	What is total number of your household members ?	Total:	Male:	Female:	
		Female	Male	Total	
	Adult (over 16 years old)				
	Children (under 15 years old)				
	Number of children going to school	Female	Male	total	
	Primary school				
	Secondary School				
	college and above				
	studying outside Savannakhet				

## (Attachment I-1: Questionnaire sheet)

3	How do you get electricity						
			1	Electricity installed in house			
			2	solar panel			
			3	generator			
			4	no electricity			
4	How many people in your household engaged in paid work?		Person(s)				
		What do they do?	1	Government officer			
			2	Running own business			
			3	Mining			
			4	others (specify)			
5	Is there any one in your house working abroad ?			1	Yes	2	No
			No. of people:				
		If yes, where do they work? (Write No.)	1	Thailand			
			2	Vietnam			
			3	China			
			4	Others			
6	Please put the number of household assets if you have		Qty				
		Water buffalo					
		Ox					
		Pigs					
		Goats					
		Chicken					
		TV					
		Radio					
		Mobile phones					
		Computers					
		Motorbike					
		Car					
		Others					
7	Does anyone in your household have bank accounts?		1	Yes	2	No	

## (Attachment I-1: Questionnaire sheet)

8	Do you have a loan <b>for farming</b> ?		1	Yes	2	No	
		When did you get loan?					
		From where?					
		For what purpose?					
9	What is the major source of income of your household?						
			1	farming			
			2	working overseas			
			3	running			
			4	Others			
<b>D. Farmers' Organization and Irrigation Management</b>							
1	How much was your water fee for the Dry season <b>2017/2018</b> ? (water bill)						Kips
		Did you manage to pay the bill?	1 Full amount		2 Part payment		3 Not yet
2	Did you use irrigation water in the Dry season <b>2017-2018</b> ?		1	Yes	2	No	
	If yes, did WUO board distribute the water as requested volume ?		1	Yes	2	No	
	If no, did you apply the irrigation request to WUO board ?		1	Yes	2	No	
3	Do you know how the board members were selected?		1	Yes	2	No	
4	Do you know WUO held any meeting for the past 1 year?		1	Yes	2	No	
	Did you participate any of those meetings held by WUO?		1	Yes	2	No	
		If yes, what was the meeting about?					
	How did you find out about the meeting?		1) Letter	2) Phone call	3) Directly talked	4) didn't here anything	5) others
	Who delivered the message to you?		1) WUO board members	2) Canal group leader	3) Neighbours	4) Random person	5) No one
3	Do you know if your WUO made any changes in by-laws in the past		1	Yes	2	No	
4	Do you know what WUO board members did during the irrigation		1	Yes	2	No	
		If yes, what did they do?					
5	What was the benefit you obtained from being a member of WUO						

## (Attachment I-1: Questionnaire sheet)

6	Did your WUO implement what they decided during the meeting?	1	Yes	2	No	
	If yes, what did your WUO do?					
<Maintenance of irrigation facilities>						
7	Did you see irrigation water management plan ?	1 Yes, I saw it before				
		2 Yes but I have never seen it before				
		3 No				
8	Did you discuss about your irrigation problems with WUO?	1	Yes	2	No	
	If yes, did WUO respond to your problems?	1	Yes	2	No	
9	Do you understand and agree with how the water fee is set?	1	Understand & agree	2	Understand, not agree	
		3	Don't understand			
10	Were you informed about water fees?	1	Yes	2	No	
	Which month?					
	How were you informed?	1) Letter	2) Phone call	3) Directly talked	4) didn't here anything	5) others
	From who did you get information?	1) WUO board members	2) Canal group leader	3) Neighbours	4) Random person	5) No one
<Transparency and accountability>						
11	Do you understand and agree with how the group money has been used?	1	Understand & agree	2	Understand, not agree	
		3	Don't understand			
12	Do you know how much money the group has?	1	Yes	2	No	
	How were you informed?	1) Letter	2) Phone call	3) Directly talked	4) didn't here anything	5) others
	From who did you get information?	1) WUO board members	2) Canal group leader	3) Neighbours	4) Random person	5) No one
13	Do you know that the WUO has the accounting record?	1	Yes	2	No	
	Have you seen it before?	1	Yes	2	No	
14	Did you attend the meeting to discuss WUO budget?	1	Yes	2	No	
	If yes, when did you attend?	Date				

## (Attachment I-1: Questionnaire sheet)

E. Fertilizer application							
1	Practice of fertilizer application for Rice <b>(2017/18DS)</b>						
	Timing of the application						
	Activities / Name of fertilizer		Month	Early	Mid	Late	Amount
1	Sowing nursery bed						
2	Transplanting						
3	After trans.....day						
4							
5							
6	Harvest						
	Type of fertilizer		Amount bought		Cost	Amount used	
			Bags	Kg	Kips	Bags	Kg
	Chemical fertilizer fomular:						
	Chemical fertilizer fomular:						
	Chemical fertilizer fomular:						
	Manure						
	Others (Specify)						
	Practice of fertilizer application for Rice <b>(2018RS)</b>						
	Timing of the application						
	Activities / Name of fertilizer		Month	Early	Mid	Late	Amount
1	Sowing nursery bed						
2	Transplanting						
3	After trans.....day						
4							
5							
6	Harvest						
	Type of fertilizer		Amount bought		Cost	Amount used	
			Bags	Kg	Kips	Bags	Kg
	Chemical fertilizer fomular:						
	Chemical fertilizer fomular:						
	Chemical fertilizer fomular:						
	Manure						
	Others (Specify)						

## SAVAN PAD Base line Survey Questioner

## Farming Practice - Production and Sales

\* For vegetables: Harvest period between Dry season(Nov 2017 and Apr 2018).

No.	Crop Name	Farming area (m2)	Yield / Volume*	Crop amount sold*	Unit Price /kg	Total sales	Buyer/Where sold	Expenditure (Kips)	Seed Variety	Seed generations	Source
1	Consumption rice										
2	Rice seed										
3											
4											
5											
6											
7											
8											
9											
10											

\*1 In case the weight of vegetables (i.e) leaf vegetables are hard to be measured, packing type can be recorded. For example, length, number of leaves, volume etc.

## SAVAN PAD Base line Survey Questioner

## Farming Practice - Production and Sales

\* For vegetables: Harvest period between Rainy season(btw May 2018 and Oct 2018).

No.	Crop Name	Farming area (m <sup>2</sup> )	Yield / Volume*	Crop amount sold*	Unit Price /kg	Total sales	Buyer/Where sold	Expenditure (Kips)	Seed Variety	Seed generations	Source
1	Consumption rice										
2	Rice seed										
3											
4											
5											
6											
7											
8											
9											
10											

\*1 In case the weight of vegetables (i.e) leaf vegetables are hard to be measured, packing type can be recorded. For example, length, number of leaves, volume etc.

## II Market oriented production

### 1 Building ownership and stimulating motivations

#### (1) Entry Point: Know yourself

- 1) PAFO and DAFO discuss with farmers about their farming activities
- 2) PAFO and DAFO help farmers to calculate their farming income and production to find out current profit from their farming activities.

(Implementer: PAFO, DAFO, DOIC)

(Explanation)

- 1) Discuss with farmers about their farming activities and their livelihood
- 1-1) PAFO and DAFO organize a meeting with farmers. Let any farmers come to the meeting, not only village authority and board members.
- 1-2) Introduce each other. Self introduction.
- 1-3) Ask farmers about their farming activities and livelihood. Facilitate them to talk.
- 1-4) Ask Farmers how much money they used for livings and farming activities in the past 3 or 6 months and how did they pay these expenses. To what extent did farming activities contribute to their living expenses?
  - ✧ Prepare your questions before the meeting.

#### Question list for entry point

1. Did you buy anything today or yesterday?
- 2: What did you buy? And how much did it cost?
- 3: Do you remember what you bought for the past 7 days and how much you spent?
- 4: What was the biggest spending for the past three months? What did you buy and how much did you pay?
- 5: Where did you get money to pay these expenses? Who brought money home?
- 6: How much did you make from farming activities like rice cultivation?
- 7: Compare the farming income and expenditure. Which one is more?

1-5) Explain about the project. After these questions above, we can explain about the project more in details.

Key message: “This project is to think agriculture as business. How can we increase our farming income? Does anyone here want to increase your farming income?”

You can also explain about project objective and what project can do and cannot do. i.e. The project do not provide donations. The project works together to think and improve technical skills. “we don’t give you fish but think together how to fish.”

#### 2) Profit and Loss calculation

- 2-1) Ask farmers how much income and profit they are making from their faming activities. If they know, ask how much profit they made. Based on some answers from farmers above, you can talk to farmers like this;

“if you want to increase your farming income, do you know how much you are making now? Are you making profit or Loss? If you don’t know how much you make, how will you know your income increase or decrease?”

- Explain the meaning of profit clearly by using examples of project model farmers.

## 2-2) Let farmers find out their profit together

- Introduce “Profit and Loss calculation sheet” and help farmers to calculate their profit from the previous dry season and rainy season farming activities.
- Demonstrate how to do in front of all the farmers by taking an example of one farmer.
- After that, PAFO and DAFO divide farmers into some groups to calculate and write on the sheet.

✧ **Use P/L calculation sheet (attachment II-1)**

✧ **See the attached P/L calculation sheet example (attachment II-2)**

Question for profit calculation (Example)

1. What did you grow last dry / rainy season?
2. What did you buy to grow these crops? How much did you spend? (ask for more details such as: seed, petrol, labor, water and electricity fee and labour, etc.)
3. How many Kgs/bags did you harvest?
4. After you harvest did you sell? If so, how many bags did you sell? How much money did you make?

## 2-3) Share the result of P/L calculation among the farmers, and see what they say. If they start saying they need more money, then ask them how much more?

- Ask farmers are there anyone who they want to share this information with?
- Conclude the meeting by asking farmers to share this information with their families and discuss how much they want more.

In the next meeting, farmers will share their target and think together how we can achieve our target.

✧ **Homework for farmers to share P/L sheet information with their families and talk about the sales target.**



(Attachment II-1: P/L calculation sheet)

Production cost:

Total production cost: Profit:

ປະຕິທິນການເຊື່ອ:

**សាមគ្គីភាព**

[illegible]

Income:

Total sales:

**Handwritten Financial Statement for 'Khanthary' (Khanthary)**

**Timeline:** 2016 (Jan to Dec) and 2017 (Jan to Dec)

**Handwritten Calculations:**

- Income (Income):**
  - 2016: 175,000
  - 2017: 1,750,000
  - Total Income: 1,925,000
- Expenses (Expenses):**
  - 2016: 1,000,000
  - 2017: 1,000,000
  - Total Expenses: 2,000,000
- Net Profit (Net Profit):**
  - 2016: 75,000
  - 2017: 750,000
  - Total Net Profit: 825,000

**Final Calculation:**

Net Profit = 825,000 + 7,618,000 = 8,443,000



P/L calculating by farmer

Input (Burmese)	Amount (Burmese)
အပင်ပျံ့နှံ့မှု (Seed)	44,000.00
အပူချိန် (Fertilizer)	20,000.00
အပူချိန် (Fertilizer)	80,000.00
အပူချိန် (Fertilizer)	40,000.00
အပူချိန် (Fertilizer)	20,000.00
အပူချိန် (Fertilizer)	60,000.00
အပူချိန် (Fertilizer)	20,000.00
အပူချိန် (Fertilizer)	6,000.00
အပူချိန် (Fertilizer)	28,000.00
အပူချိန် (Fertilizer)	28,000.00
အပူချိန် (Fertilizer)	50,000.00
အပူချိန် (Fertilizer)	5,950.00
အပူချိန် (Fertilizer)	4,510.00

P/L calculation result

P/L calculation result

### **Important Note**

- PAFO and DAFO should NOT tell farmers that they have to participate the project.
- PAFO and DAFO should NOT do all the calculations for farmers. If government officers do all, farmers will not think this activity is for themselves. Government officers should support farmers to do, this is their learning process.
- PAFO should explain DAFO about the meeting and their roles.

For example, government officers can talk to farmers like the following. “We do not give you money or machines. This project, we think together what we can do and work together to improve your skills in order to increase your income. To start with this, we would like to know about your farming activities”

## (2) Image what you want to become

- 1) Farmers who are interested in making income from vegetable cultivation will set a target and think how to achieve the target.
- 2) Visit advanced farmers to learn what and how they grown and sell
- 3) PAFO and DAFO facilitate farmers to link “income increase” with “soil

(Implementer: PAFO, DAFO, DOIC)

(Explanation)

- 1) Set a tentative income target
    - 1-1) PAFO and DAFO organize a meeting with farmers who attended the first meeting.
    - 1-2) Ask farmers whether they talked with their families about the result of the first meeting (Farming income and expenditure) and what their family members said.
    - 1-3) Share some of their target and let all discuss how to achieve the target by thinking of what to grow, land area, number of labors based on their experience and their current situations.
- ✧ **Let farmers talk about their current and past farm income. If they think it is low, what made it low? Diseases, insects, market availability, cultivation technique or soil?**
  - ✧ **If time and budget allows, take these farmers who are interested in agribusiness to Phonsim OA groups or neighbouring advanced farmers.**

### 2) Study tour to Phonsim OA group (1day or 2day trip)

Goal of this study trip is to facilitate farmers to image what they want to become, what kind of agribusiness they want to do.

#### 2-1) Prepare study tour

PAFO and DAFO discuss with farmers what they need to learn from Phonsim group and make a program.

[Attachment II-4: Sample program]

(points to be considered)

##### **How they sale their product:**

- Variety of vegetable to sale in market
- Price of vegetable 1 bundle or 1 kg
- Quantity of vegetable for sale per day
- How much income they get per day?
- How they contact to customer

##### **Basic cultivation technique:**

- How to prepare nursery
- How to prepare soil and ridge (size of lane and high)
- How to prevent insects
- How to control the heat (i.e. Salad cultivation or transplanting)



#### 2-2) Conduct study tour

At the end of tour, PAFO and DAFO discuss with farmers to set a date for the review meeting. It is recommended to arrange within a week.



#### 2-3) Summarize learnings from the study tour and compare.

After coming back from study tour, PAFO and DAFO help farmers to organize a meeting to summarize what farmers

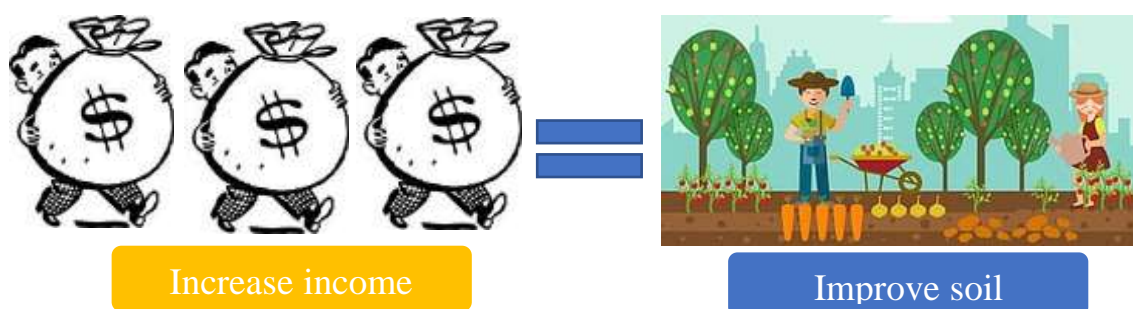
observed and learned from the study trip, and compare with their practice and situations. Write them on A0 paper so that it makes it easier to compare.

- ✧ **If not conducted, PAFO and DAFO can skip to the next step of “Linking income increase with soil improvement” and proceed to basic cultivation technique trainings.**
- ✧ **PAFO can also introduce market potential crops to grow. [See Section IV Sales Promotion]**

3) Linking income increase” with “soil improvement”

3-1) After finding comparisons between Phonsim OA groups and themselves, let farmers think what are the things we can start now in order to increase income.

- ✧ **This is the focal point to move to the next technical training steps.**



3-2) When farmers say they need to improve their technique, facilitators can ask them what kinds of techniques. Get as many techniques as possible and write them on the paper. Organize them in order of cultivation steps.

- ✧ **Soil preparation should come first. Then, facilitators can ask whether farmers want to learn how to improve soil from the next session.**

**Farmer to Farmer in Phonsim organic vegetable group**

**Target:** to motivate farmers from new project site to grow vegetable for commodity.

**Purpose:** For farmers to learn about cultivation technic and sale.

**Place:** 1.PAFO meeting room. 2.Phonsim field.

**Date:** 25-26/February 2020

**Participant:** Total farmers 40 + DAFO 8

- Farmer from Phin district 20 + DAFO 02 people
- Farmer from Xeiphouthong district 10 + DAFO 02 people
- Farmer from Songkhon district 10 + DAFO 02 people

Schedule.

Time	Activities
Day 1	PAFO
13:00 – 13:05	Meeting in PAFO before go to Phonsim market.
13:05 – 13:20	Introduce themselves
13:20 – 13:50	Phonsim leader explain briefly about history of group
13:50 – 14:30	Go to visit and see how they sell vegetable in phonsim market.
14:30 – 16:00	Back to PAFO meeting room to summarise information for the sale. Prepare question for phonsim farm visiting.
16:00 – 17:00	Dinner all together
Day2:	Phonsim farm
08:30 – 9:00	each farmer group to propose a question to Phonsim leader, what do you want to learn with Phonsim group.
09:00-10:00	Explain for cultivation technic. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- How to make nursery, soil preparation, how to take care and prevent disease and insect.</li><li>- Compost making and bio pesticide.</li></ul>
10:00 – 10:30	Explain about income how much their get for 1 cycle of vegetable cultivation in 01 roof.
10:30 – 10:45	Phonsim leader will explain how to calculate for the construction of 01 roof.
10:45 – 11:30	Field observation.
11:30 – 12:30	Summary and closing
12:30 – 13:30	Lunch together

## 2 Technical Training

### (1) Importance of soil improvement and Compost making

- 1) PAFO and DAFO assist farmers to understand the importance of soil.
- 2) Conduct compost making training.

(Implementer: PAFO, DAFO, DOIC)

(Explanation)

- 1) Conduct a workshop for farmers to learn about the soil

- 1-1) Ask farmers what is good soil and bad soil? What types of soil do they have? Write them down as they answer.

Criteria	Good soil	Bad soil
Texture	-	-
Colour		
Moisture		
Nutrition		

After this, ask farmers the following questions;

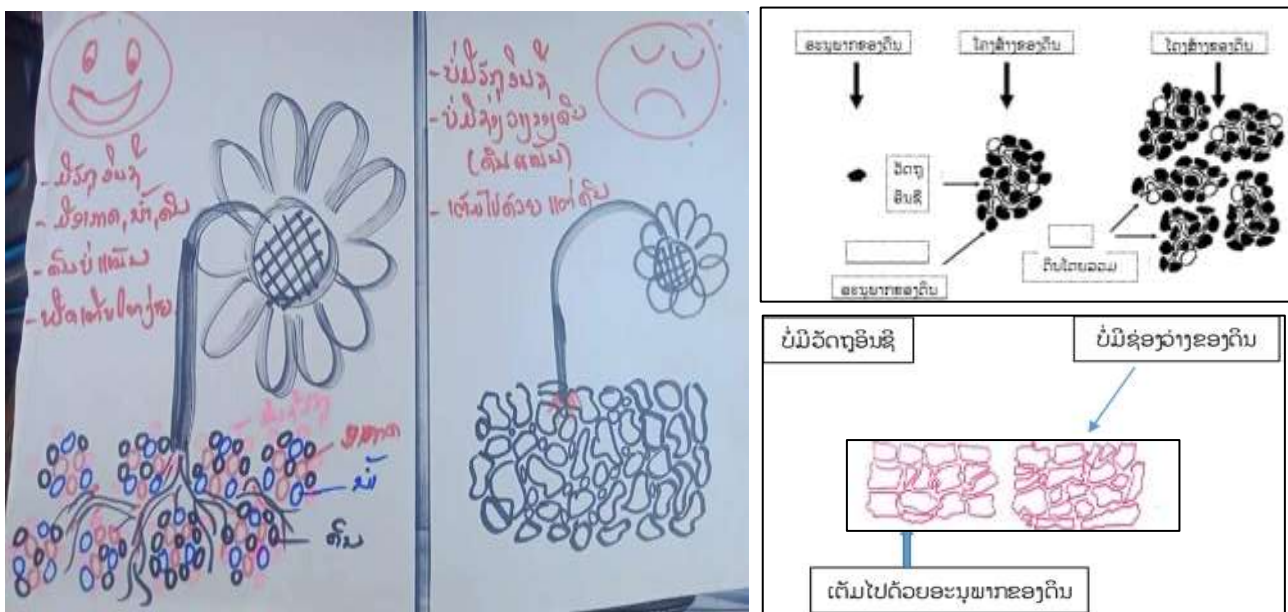
➤ **Where can you find these good soil?**

Sample answer: forest,

➤ **Do you know what soil is made of?**

Sample answer: Soil particle, plants, air, water, microorganism

- 1-2) Use drawings to explain soil aggregate structure.



**Good soil = Many varieties of Microorganisms**

1-3) Ask farmers **how we can increase microorganisms in their soil?**

Explain microorganism is a living creature. To live, what do they need? To eat!

Microorganisms eat **ONLY** organic matter. They do not eat chemical substance including chemical fertilizer.



**We need COMPOST**

1-4) Review the learnings and check if farmers understand the points.

Criteria	Good Soil	To Do
Texture	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Soft</li> <li>- Keep enough air</li> <li>- Roots spread deeply</li> <li>- More microorganism</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Need many varieties of microorganisms</li> <li>- Microorganisms eat only organic matter</li> </ul>
Moisture	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Keep water well</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Need compost for feeding microorganism.</li> </ul>
Nutrition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Rich in nutrition</li> <li>- Good balance of many kinds of nutrition</li> <li>- No pests and diseases</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Fertilizer is for nutrition for plants and does not improve soil condition.</li> </ul>

2) Conduct trainings on compost making

Demonstrate how to make compost by taking the materials. Make sample compost together with farmers.

✧ (attachment II-3) How to make compost

PAFO conclude the meeting with following questions;

- How many kilograms of compost are you going to make?
- How big is your cultivation area?
- Have you decided what you are going to grow?

Wait till they ask PAFO and DAFO what they should grow.

Then, “let’s find out together. When do you have time to do market survey?”

Set the date for market survey training and finish the meeting.



### **How to make compost 1**

#### **1. Ingredient:**

- Rice straw 1 hand tractor/ if rice husk 6 bags
- Saw dust 2 bags
- Cow dung (not mix with soil) 8 bags
- Water 100 liter (if not enough can add more)

#### **2. How to make**

- Put rice husk(layer1) 2 bags
- Put cow dung(layer2)2,5 bags
- Put saw dust(layer3) half bag
- Remark: Each layer need to put water, after that cover by plastic sheet. Check 2 time per week, if it dry, we need to put water then covers by plastic sheet.
- Period 3 months it will be ready.

### **How to make compost 2**

#### **1. Ingredient:**

- Compost
- Green leaf
- water
- cow dung
- Bowl or cement tank
- Earth worm

#### **2. How to make**

- Put compost into bowl or cement tank high 30 cm.
- Put green leaf about 30 cm.
- Put water, we can make more layer
- Put earth worm and put cow dung on top then put water.
- 40 days it will be ready. Then we can expand this compost just only for 02 weeks.
- We use 3 kg/1 square meter.

### **How to make compost 3**

#### **1. Ingredient:**

- Cow dung 1 bags
- Rice bran 1 bag
- Rice husk 3 bags
- EM 2 spoon/water 1 watering pot
- Molasses 2 spoon/water 1 watering pot

#### **2. How to make**

- Mix all ingredient together then put in a bag and leave for 5-7 days it will be ready, we will see fungus(white colour) it mean compost are ready to use.

### **How to use compost**

- 1) Plough soil and leave them for 7 to 10 days, then spray bio-pesticide and mix neem leaves with the soil to prevent weeds, insects and diseases under the ground.
- 2) Mix compost 1 to 2 kg per a square meter of the soil and leave them for 3 to 5 days before sowing or planting.

## **Important Note**

1: Follow up on farmers (Encouragement and Relationship buildings)

It is important to visit farmers to see if they implemented the way you taught them to do. Ideally DAFO should visit farmers every week at the beginning and share information with PAFO. PAFO, if possible, visit two to three times a month to support farmers' cultivation



2: Don't rush

PAFO and DAFO should spend time to make farmers understand why they need to learn compost making before starting compost making demonstration.

3: Demonstrate

PAFO and DAFO should show how to do in practice and let farmers make together.

4: No more "Do you understand?" questions!

Do NOT ask them if they understood or not. Ask them what they learned instead.

5: Prepare well in advance

PAFO should spend enough time for preparation to make visual materials before the trainings.

Farmers feel encouraged and motivated to try when government officers work close with them especially at the beginning before making money. It is important for PAFO and DAFO to DO TOGETHER NOT ONLY TALKING.

## (2) Market survey and Crop selection

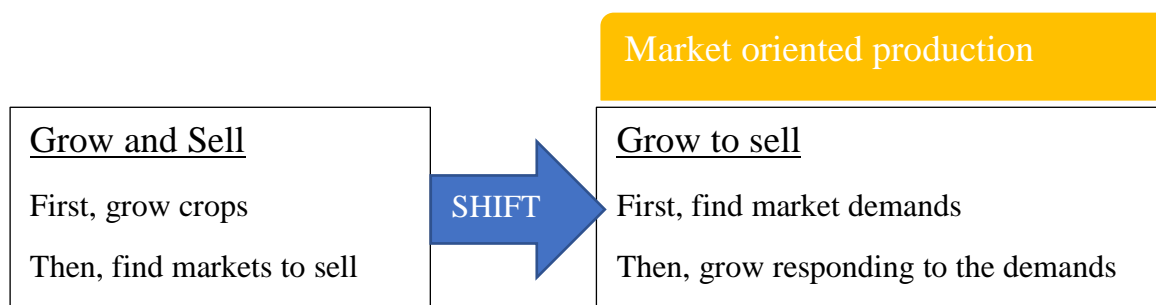
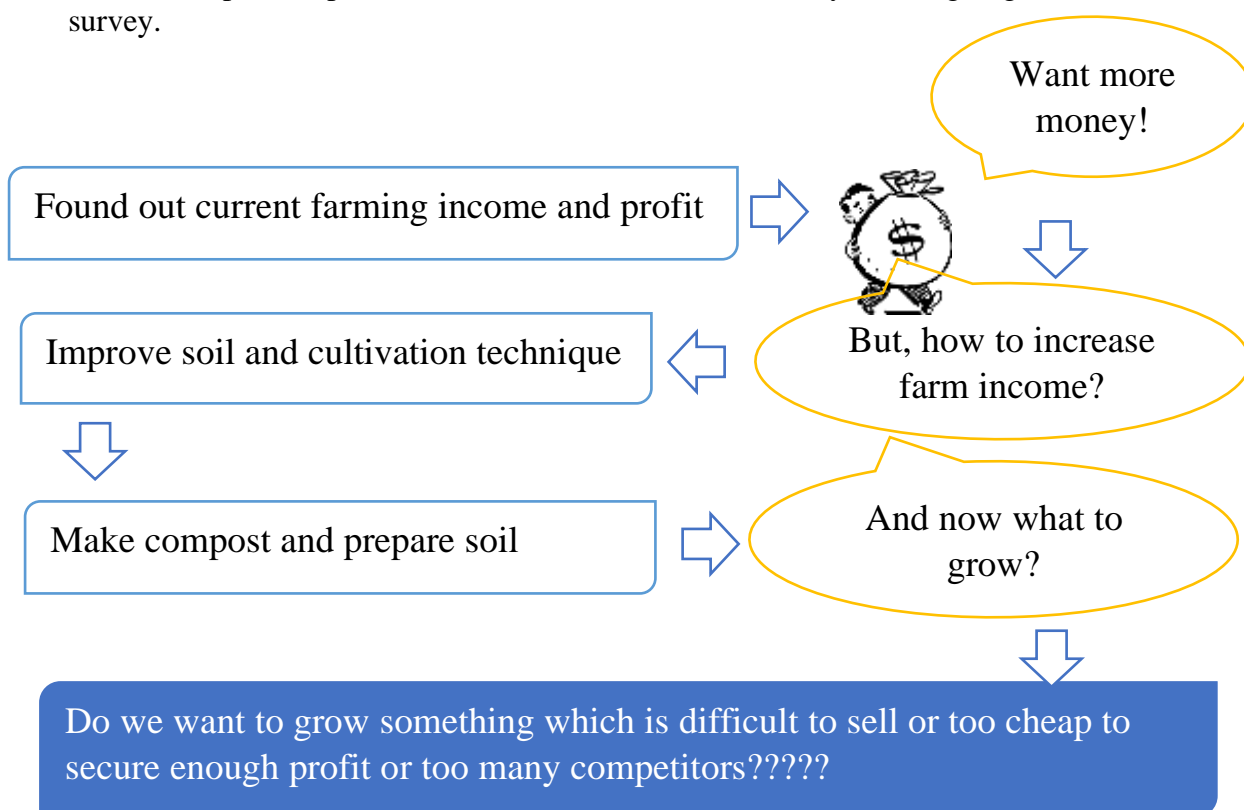
- 1) Preparation of Market survey
- 2) Conduct Market Survey
- 3) Summarize Survey Result and Crop selection

(Implementer: PAFO, DAFO, DOIC)

(Explanation)

1) Preparation of Market Survey (Day 1 –half day)

1-1) PAFO and DAFO organize a meeting with farmers on market survey. Review what has been done up to the previous sessions, and remind them why we are going to do market survey.



(Source: SHEP)

**\*Farmers grow crops without thinking where or who to sell, and start asking to find markets after harvest. In this case, it would be difficult to help them if the crops are not highly demanded.**

1-2) PAFO and DAFO help farmers to make survey questions. Make sure farmers write these questions by themselves.

[Possible questions]

- Price (sales price and buying price)
- Production place
- Quantity that vendors buy daily or weekly
- Quality required for higher price (Size, Colour, Taste, Texture, etc)
- Seasonal change in price and supply
- Contact person name and number
- What kinds of crops they sold fast so that they need more quantity?

1-3) Let farmers decide who will go to the market to do survey. All the farmers or they select some representatives.

If all farmers go, then divide them into some groups.

\* See [attachment II-6] Market survey question sheet example.



2) Conduct Market survey (Day 2)

PAFO and/or DAFO take farmers to the market for implementing survey. Let farmers ask questions to the vendors so that they can communicate directly next time.

3) Summarize information and crop selection (Day 3 –half day)

Use the crop selection sheet to organize the information. (this is an example).

Crop	Price (/kg)	Yield* (kg)	Income	Production Cost*	Profit	Cultivation period	Demand and Buyer

\*Yield and Production cost are estimated based on farmers' experience. If farmers have never cultivated before, PAFO and DAFO should help them to provide information on them.

\*It is very difficult to estimate yield where farmers have never tried kinds of vegetables they surveyed. In this case, compare the price and cultivation period, and let farmers think whether they want to try cultivation at small scale.

\*Do NOT too much worry about filling all the information. Rather, it is important to share any information collected from the market and discuss among the farmers.

Let farmers discuss which crops might have more potential to sell and likely to have higher profit. PAFO can also introduce some recommended trial crops.

## Farmers summarizing information after the survey

A large sheet of paper with a grid of handwritten data, likely survey results, pinned to a wall. The grid has multiple columns and rows, with text in a non-Latin script.A large sheet of paper with a grid of handwritten data, similar to the one in the top right, pinned to a wall. The grid has multiple columns and rows, with text in a non-Latin script.

At the end, ask farmers “How much sales are you targeting?” “When to start?”  
“Please discuss with your family, and we will make a plan next”

(Attachment II-4: Market survey question sheet example)

### **Market survey preparation**

- 1: Select the crops – 5 to 6 crops
- 2: Select the market
- 3: Think of who we are going to ask questions in that market

Crops	Market	Who to interview
Corns		Vendor, Middlemen
Tomatoes		Vendor, Buyer, Middlemen
Morning glory		Vendor, Buyer,
Chili		Vendor, Buyer,
Water melon		Vendor, Buyer,
Lettuce		Vendor, Buyer,

- 4: Think of questions we are going to ask
  - List down what we want to know?
  - Make questions
    - i.e.
    - Popular Variety
    - Quality required to sell at higher price
    - Seasonality for selling at higher price
    - Price range
    - Procurement quantity for one time

5: Make a group of 3 people

6: Write questions on A4 paper

7: Divide the role in the group

Member 1: asking question from the question sheet

Member 2: writing answer to another sheet

Member 3: checking the time and customers

(Source: ideas taken by SHEP)

(Attachment II-4: Market survey question sheet example)

\* Sample survey questions

1. What is your name? Telephone number?
  2. Could you tell me if the price of \_\_\_\_\_ is increasing or decreasing?
  3. How does the price change depending on the season?  
Peak season price: \_\_\_\_\_ When: \_\_\_\_\_  
Off Peak season price: \_\_\_\_\_ When: \_\_\_\_\_
  4. Size affects the price?  
If yes, what is the ideal size?
  5. What are the alternative products when \_\_\_\_\_ is not available?
  6. Where do you procure \_\_\_\_\_ from?  
If from middlemen, who is s/he? Where are they from? Do you have contact number?
  7. What is the quantity you buy at once? \_\_\_\_\_ bags / kg,  
And how often?  
A: everyday, B: once a week, C: Twice a week, D: Others \_\_\_\_\_
  8. Do you know how many traders like you are here in this market?
  9. Do you know who is the largest trader for this product in this market?
  10. What is your payment conditions?
  11. Are you interested in buying from me?
  12. What is the quality you are looking for?
- Anything related to the product category

(Attachment II-4: Market survey question sheet example)

2. Production Selection

- 1: Distribute the crop selection sheet for all the farmers. Or, write on the A0 paper for everyone to see.
- 2: Everyone fills out the sheet based on the survey information. Also, other information about production cost will be supported by PAFO/DAFO staff.
- 3: Decide the ranking

\* Sample selection sheet follows;

(Source: SHEP)

(Attachment II-6: Market survey question sheet example)

Crop	Ever growth	Produce period	Main issue when produce	Yield average per 1 square meter (Kg)	Average price (kip/kg)	Total sale per 1 square meter	Production cost per 1 square meter	Expectation for profit	Market/ buyer	Market condition	Ranked
Corn											
Tomatoes											
Morning glory											
Chili											
Water melon											
Salad											

(Source: SHEP)

(Crop selection sheet example)

Crops comparison for income									
#	Chili		Eggplant	Cucumber	Galangal	Salad	Spring onion	Celery	Long bean
	Red	Pi							
Price	10,000 15,000	10,000 15,000	6,000	2,000	5000	5,000 12,000	10,000 17,000	8,000 25000	4,000 10,000
Yield per 1m <sup>2</sup>	1 kg	1 kg	2-3 kg	3-5 kg	2-5 kg	3 kg	1-2 kg	1 kg	2-3 kg
Yield per 100m <sup>2</sup>	100 kg	100 kg	200-300 kg	300-500 kg	200-500 kg	300 kg	100-200 kg	100 kg	200-300 kg
Income	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	600,000	1,000,000	1,500,000	1,200,000	800,000	800,000
	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,000,000	2,000,000	3,600,000	1,700,000	2,500,00	3,000,000
Production cost	95,000	95,000	100,000	70,000	100,000	85,000	250,000	150,000	100,000
Profit	905,000	905,000	900,000	530,000	900,000	1,415,000	750,000	650,000	700,000
	1,405,000	1,405,000	1,400,000	930,000	2,400,000	3,515,000	1,450,000	2,350,00	2,900,000
Cultivation period	3-4 months	3-4 months	100 days	45 days	6-12 months	30-35 days	25-30 days	2 month	55-75 days

### (3) Make cultivation plan

- 1) Make cultivation plan
- 2) Soil preparation progress check

(Implementer: PAFO, DAFO, DOIC)

(Explanation)

1) Make cultivation plan for one season (dry or rainy)

1-1) PAFO and DAFO arrange a meeting with farmers to make a cultivation plan.

1-2) Ask farmers about the previous session. “What kind of crops did you select?” “What did you discuss with your families?”

1-3) Explain how to make cultivation plan by showing examples. [see attachment II-5:Cultivation plan]

- Crops
- Area
- Production cost
- Estimated sales
- Estimated total profit



1-4) After they made the plan, ask farmers the following questions;

- “When are you going to start cultivation?”
- “Do you remember when you need to put compost in the soil?”
- “Do you know how much compost you need for your cultivation plan?”
- “Do you have enough compost?”
- “If not, how much more compost do you need to make and by when?”

[illegible]

(Attachment II-5: Cultivation plan example 2)

\*We used this format for rainy season roof cultivation planning

Crop name:	Crop name:
Total harvest:	Total harvest:
Price/Kg	Price/Kg
Total sale:	Total sale:

Crop name:	Crop name:
Total harvest:	Total harvest:
Price/Kg	Price/Kg
Total sale:	Total sale:

Crop name:	Crop name:
Total harvest:	Total harvest:
Price/Kg	Price/Kg
Total sale:	Total sale:

Crop name:	Crop name:
Total harvest:	Total harvest:
Price/Kg	Price/Kg
Total sale:	Total sale:

Total production cost	Total income
-----------------------	--------------

Crop name:	Crop name:
Total harvest:	Total harvest:
Price/Kg	Price/Kg
Total sale:	Total sale:

Crop name:	Crop name:
Total harvest:	Total harvest:
Price/Kg	Price/Kg
Total sale:	Total sale:

Crop name:	Crop name:
Total harvest:	Total harvest:
Price/Kg	Price/Kg
Total sale:	Total sale:

Crop name:	Crop name:
Total harvest:	Total harvest:
Price/Kg	Price/Kg
Total sale:	Total sale:

Total production cost	Total income
-----------------------	--------------

[illegible]

## 2) Soil preparation progress check (Monitoring)

2-1) PAFO and DAFO visit each farmer to check the progress of their soil preparation and compost making.

The following questions help;

- “What did you put in compost?”
- “When is this compost ready for use? When made?”
- “How much compost do you need to make?”
- “Did you plough the land? If not, when to do?”
- Touch the compost together to check the heat.



During the monitoring visit, it is important to review what farmers learn and encourage them to implement it by asking questions. Do NOT preach farmers what to do but let them think what they need to do and when. Help them to take notes.

✧ **By this time, we will know which farmers are really interested in vegetable cultivation. Believe what they do, not what they say.**



### What to check when checking compost?

Criteria	Details
Texture	Dry, soft and light
Colour	Black
Fungus	See the white colour inside the bag
Temperature	Less than 60 degree
Smell	Good smells like soil

### 3 Experience sharing and Building network

#### (1) Conduct review meetings within the village

- 1) Conduct midterm review meeting within a village
- 2) Conduct season end review meeting within a village

(Implementer: PAFO, DAFO, DOIC)

(Explanation)

##### 1) Conduct midterm review meeting within a village

When 2 months passed after the start of cultivation, PAFO and DAFO should organize a meeting with farmers to share experience of vegetable cultivation and sales at village level.

- What they have grown, what was easy and difficult?
- What sold better, where?
- Price and bundle size
- Any cultivation problems and solutions?
- Any sales problems and solutions?
- Who is growing / selling well? How is s/he doing?



Meeting should end with summaries of discussion and way forward.

How can we improve next? Which crops can we try?

#### Case Study

##### Midterm meeting helped farmers improve their business

It is very important to do this midterm review in order to take quick measures to some issues arising. Here is an example.

Panomxay farmers were selling vegetable individually and did not communicate much about their sales activities. It seemed all the farmers were selling well until one farmer complained that he was not selling well. DAFO organized a meeting to call all the farmers to share their sales experience. Then we found out that farmers were selling vegetables at different price and bundle size which was also differed double among the farmers.

By sharing information, some farmers found out that their price was too low. They also share the vendor information and decided to go to the market together to promote their vegetables as safe and special.

Since then, the group started receiving orders from more vendors and sold at price they set.

- 2) Conduct season end review meeting within a village
- 2-1) When ending the season (either dry or rainy), PAFO and DAFO organize a meeting with farmers to share experience of vegetable cultivation and sales at village level.

Points of review can be similar to the mid-term;

- What was easy and difficult?
- What sold better, where? Price
- Any cultivation problems and solutions?
- Any sales problems and solutions?



Plus, help farmers to calculate

- Total sales, production cost
- Total profit

Farmers are taking sales records, but may not sum up monthly total. PAFO and DAFO help farmers to calculate the total.



- 2-2) Discussion for the next season

After the review, PAFO and DAFO ask farmers about the next season cultivation.

- Want to continue? If so, what they will grow and when to start?
- Need to check the market again?
- PAFO and DOIC can introduce contract farming trial or market potential crops

Discuss with farmers about the next step depending on their situations and their opinions

- ➡ Conduct market survey again? [Market survey and crop selection (p.29)]
- ➡ Make cultivation plan and set a target? [Make cultivation plan (p.36)]

## Case Study

### Introduce plastic sheet roof for rainy season cultivation

After the first dry season trial, the project asked farmers whether they want to continue vegetable cultivation during the rainy season. Farmers expressed their interests in trying rainy season cultivation by using plastic sheet roof. The project assisted them at loan basis. Here's the procedure.

PAFO introduce plastic sheet loan.  
500,000kips per 20m to be paid after the rainy season.



Farmers make a cultivation plan for rainy season. 1 roof = 20m x 4 lanes  
Calculate total profit



PAFO check the plan to see if farmers can make enough profit to pay back



Conduct training on roof construction. Set one sample in each village



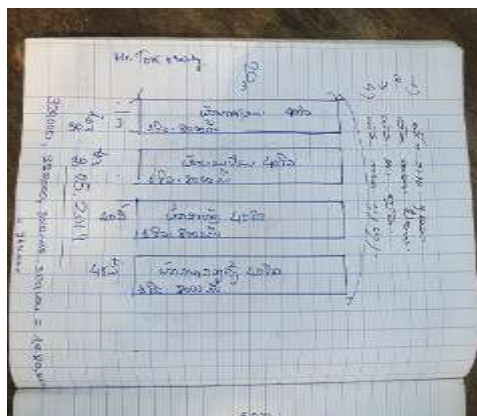
Farmers set up structures and after that request for the plastic sheet



PAFO check the structure and provide plastic sheet.



Loan collection and discuss among farmers what to use the money for



This is not revolving fund program. Purpose of loan is to see which farmer is serious about roof cultivation.

## (2) [F to F] Conduct exchange session at provincial level (1-2 day)

- 1) Conduct exchange session for farmers to share their experience
- 2) Take farmers to advanced farmers group to learn cultivation technique

(Implementer: PAFO, DAFO, DOIC)

(Explanation)

- 1) Conduct exchange session for farmers to share their experience (0.5 day)  
[\*Attachment 6: sample program]

### 1-1) Compare the farm produce

Ask farmers to bring their own vegetables to present.

During the session, farmers show how they make bundle and compare the size, price and quality. Let farmers observe and discuss freely during the comparison. PAFO and DOIC write the information on the comparison chart in order to organize the information.

OR

We can divide the farmers into group and let them share within a group. DAFO become facilitator to sort out information on the flipchart.

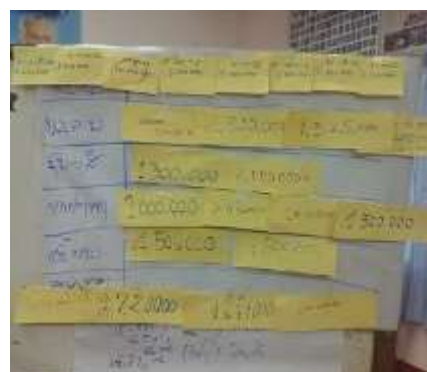


Village	Price	Weight	Size	Other quality
Thapangthong				
Nonboua luang				
Panomxay				
Phonsim				
Tonhen				

### 1-2) Compare the sales income

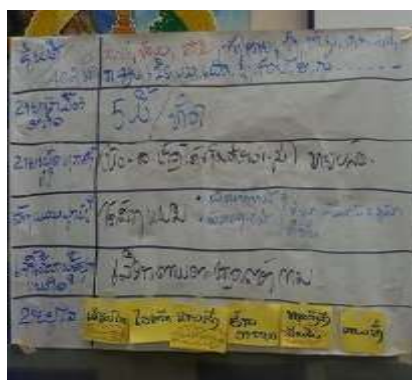
Ask farmers to write the latest monthly vegetable sales on the paper. Put them on the board to compare who has the highest.

Choose the highest earning farmer and ask the following questions. At the same time, let all the farmers compare themselves and the highest one using the chart below.



Items to compare;

Crop varieties	
How many times sold/week	
Did you sell them all?	
Made cultivation plan?	
How to select the crops?	
Where to sell?	
Land area	
Number of labours	
How many hours a day spent	
Production Cost	
What to arrange among the members	



Let farmers find out the comparison between themselves and higher earning farmers. This activity energizes farmers to try more.

DAFO should attend the session together with farmers. Their role is to support farmers to learn and participate the session. Each DAFO sits together with their farmers at the same table.

## 2) Take farmers to advanced farmers group to learn cultivation technique (0.5day)

Take farmers to Phonsim OA group farm (or other model group can also be considered) to see their cultivation methods and soil conditions. Encourage learnings between farmers.

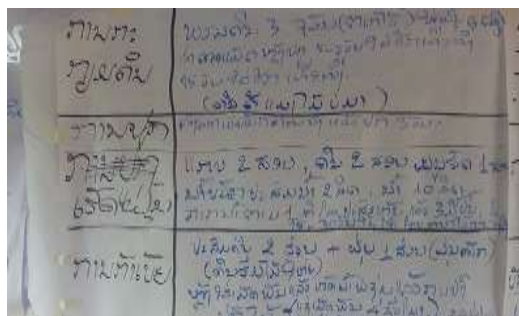
First, Phonsim group guide the participants to show their farm and what and how they cultivate. If time allows, we can give farmers free observation time.



After the farm observation, PAFO facilitates farmers to discuss their findings and summarize the learning points

Example items to organize findings;

- Soil preparation
- How soil is different from yours
- Nutrition application, what kinds of nutrition applied
- How they prevent insects
- How they take care plants
- How they water (times, amount, etc)
- What kinds of seeds they use
- How they plan cultivation
- Any particular crop cultivation technique



Good  
point

### Farmers began to change after Farmers' exchange session

Nonboualuang farmers autonomously held a meeting with the members after the exchange session and assigned marketing officers to collect vegetables from members to take them to market.

More farmers started requesting additional plastic sheet to expand cultivation area.  
Thapangthong farmers started selling their vegetables more than once a week.

### **Farmer to Farmer – Mid term Review Meeting**

**Purpose:**

Learn from other farmers in similar situations and improve the cultivation technique, crop selection skills as well as build networks for sales.

**Background:**

Project farmers started rainy season cultivation and it has been almost 2months. Some farmers have managed to grow and sell, and others have some problems and asked for information about other farmers how they are doing. At this occasion, project decided to let farmers exchange their experience about rainy season cultivation and sales and learn from each other.

Date: 1/Aug/2019 – 2/Aug/2019

Participants: Total 32 Farmers + 5 DAFOs

- 6 PLX farmers + DAFO
- 7 XNB farmers + 2 DAFOs
- 9 TPT farmers + DAFO
- 10 Phonsim farmers
- 2 TH farmers + DAFO

**Activity Schedule**

<b>Time</b>	<b>Activity</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
<b>Day 1: 01/08/2019</b>		
12:00 – 13:00	Lunch	
13:00 – 13:00	Opening session / Introduction	PAFO mtg room
13:30 – 14:00	Observe Phonsim market	
14:15 – 16:30	Sharing experience and discussion	PAFO mtg room
17:00 -	Dinner	
<b>Day 2: 02/08/2019</b>		
08:00 – 08:30	Move to Phonsim farm	
08:30 – 09:30	Guiding tour of Phonsim farm	
09:30 – 10:15	Free observation time	
10:30 – 11:30	Summary of findings	
11:30 – 12:00	Go back to Savannakhet	
12:00 – 13:00	Lunch	

### **Day 1 Marketing & Sales:**

#### Session 1: Sharing experience about vegetable sales (1hour)

Objective: Facilitate farmers to realize the value of their products and become more confident in selling their vegetables.

- This will help them negotiate price with the buyers
- This will help them start thinking about what to sell, how to sell, where to sell.

#### Activities:

Let farmers find the differences in value of vegetables sold at the market by comparing the vegetables farmers sell.

(1) Ask farmers to bring the following farmers.

- Morning glory
- Spring onion
- Coriander
- Salad
- Okra, Zucchini, Chili, Eggplants, etc...

(2) Let farmers compare each district vegetables

example of comparison

Morning glory	Bundle Weight	Vegetable Size	Price	Vegetable Quality	Others
Phonsim					
TPT					
PLX					
TH					
XNB					

(3) After they compare, take the comments and questions from farmers.

Key questions:

- How much difference is there between Phonsim vegetable price and others.
- What about the bundle size difference?
- How to negotiate the price?

(Attachment II-6: Sample program)

### Session 2: Sales comparison (1hour)

\* Ask farmers to bring their sales record

(1) Write the sales of one month. For example, June sales of vegetables No need to put the name.

Put them on A0 paper and compare.

(2) What are the difference between high earning farmer and other farmers? Compare.

Phonsim farmers

Crop varieties	
How many times sold/week	
Did you sell them all?	
Made cultivation plan?	
How to select the crops?	
Where to sell?	
Land area	
Number of labours	
How many hours a day spent	
Production Cost	
What to arrange among the members	

### Session 3: Way forward (30mins)

(1) Let farmers think what they can improve to increase their farm income based on what they find from the session 1&2.

(2) Make a brief action plan

- Crop selection?
- Cultivation plan?
- where to sell / how to sell?
- What can you start from tomorrow?

\* Session 3 can be a homework, and marketing team will follow up by visiting them.

**Day 2 Agriculture Technique:**

(1) Guiding tour of Phonsim farm (45mins)

- Phonsim introduces the followings

- Compost making
- Vegetable plots (salad, zucchini, radish, long beans, etc)
- Bio pesticides

(2) Free observation by the farmers (45mins)

Before free observation, ask farmers questions what can help you improve your income.

(3) Summary session (1hour)

Soil preparation	
Nutrition application	
How to prevent insects	
How to take care	
How to water	
Seeds	
Cultivation plan	

### III Increase productivity (Rice)

#### 1 Strengthen cultivation techniques by rice seed and fertilizer lending program

##### (1) Overview

- 1) PAFO and DAFO lend farmers seeds and fertilizer
- 2) Farmers who join lending program are to attend 4 times trainings.

(Implementer: PAFO, DAFO)

(Explanation)

##### 1) Implementation procedures:

“Rice seed and fertilizer lending program” is a system to supply rice seeds and fertilizer to farmers in project’s sites in order to improve production technique and increase rice yield.

##### <Lending program system>

Meeting with farmers to announce and explain lending program

(For dry season: September-October, For rainy season: April-May)

Organize Training 1 and also distribute seeds and basal fertilizer

(For dry season: November, For rainy season: June)

Organize Training 2 and also distribute top-dressing

(For dry season: December-January, For rainy season: July-August)

Organize Training 3 and also distribute top-dressing

(For dry season: January-February, For rainy season: August-September)

Organize Training 4 Pre and post-harvest

(For dry season: March, For rainy season: September)

Payment for lending program

(For dry season: May-June, For rainy season: October-November)

\*All Training materials are attached the back of this Guide Book



Explanation at village meeting



Explanation at village meeting

##### < Focal points >

To ensure farmers attending the trainings, DAFO staff is to distribute seeds and fertilizer in each training: Training 1, 2 and 3

## (2) Meeting with farmers

- 1) The village meeting is to explain conditions, ways to apply this program and support to fill in application form.
- 2) Hand over application forms to village authority because of smooth procedure

(Implementer: PAFO(Agri), DAFO(Agri))

(Explanation)

- 1) Purpose:
  - A. To announce “Seed and Fertilizer Lending Program in RS2020” to village authority and WUO board members. The announcement includes lending price.
  - B. To ask the authority to announce to farmers in project site for applying for lending program (Attachment III-1: Application form).
  - C. To ask the authority to organize “village meeting” in order to disseminate and assist farmers to fill in application forms and also to collect the filled forms.
- 2) Meeting organization method
  - A. Meeting to explain lending program to committee of village/WUO: PAFO and DAFO have a meeting with village authority in order to explain the details of the lending program.
  - B. Village meeting organized by itself: village authority call all villagers to the meeting and explain lending program to them within the observation of DAFO staff.
  - C. Application period is about 3 weeks starting after village meeting
- 3) Things to be considered
  - A. We always consider about farmers ‘participation
  - B. We utilize experiences from implementing lending program in the last season
  - C. ຜູ້ສະໝັກຂໍຖືກຢືມຕ້ອງໄດ້ເຂົ້າຮ່ວມການຝຶກອົບຮົມໃນແຕ່ລະຄັ້ງທີ່ໂຄງການຈັດຂຶ້ນ
  - D. ພວກເຮົາຫຼີກເວັ້ນພື້ນທີ່ທີ່ມີຄວາມສ່ຽງສູງໃນການເກີດນ້ຳຖ້ວມ
  - E. Non-applied farmer before need to be selected in a preferential under limited budget.

< Focal point >

- Village meetings with farmers should be organized in convenient conditions for farmers; organize in the village and a convenient time for farmers.
- Request a farmer who joined the program of last season to explain his result

(Attachment III-1: Application form)

**Lend-lease contract (Rice seed, Fertilizer)**

Date

1 Lender and Borrower

Lender

Name	
Address	
Tel	

Borrower (Farmer)

Name	
Village	
Tel	

2 Lend materials

(1) Rice seed

Seed variety	Amount(kg)	Unit price (kips/kg)	Subtotal price(kips)	Cultivation area (m2,ha,rai)
			(Total price)	

(Attachment III-1: Application form)

(2) Fertilizer

Fertilizer name	Amount(bags)	Unit price (kips/bag)	Subtotal price (kips)
			(Total price)

3 Lease requirements

- (1) All farmers who borrow rice seeds and fertilizers need to participate the agriculture training conducted by PAD project and follow the way of lecture.
- (2) WUG is responsible for collection and hand over to DAFO after completion of collect all money.
- (3) All farmers need to pay to WUG the rice seeds' and fertilizers' charge within one month after harvesting.
- (4) After harvesting, if farmers don't pay money back to PAFO, farmers have to pay back **3 times** of the lend amount (kg).
- (5) Do not sell and give rice seed and fertilizer to anyone.

The Lender

The Borrower

---

---

Witness (Head of Village)

The collector of payment (Head of WUG)

---

Name:

---

Name:

## ❖ Collect application forms and start procurement process

- Lending price is referred to local market price
- PAFO is responsible for transportation cost of the seeds and fertilizer

(Explanation)

1) Lending price (Project site case in DS of 2018-2019, RS of 2019 and DS2019-2020)

In last two season, the lending price of rice seeds, fertilizer (N:P:K=15-15-15) and Urea (46-0-0) is equal or less than local market price 10,000 kip/bag for farmer incentive to apply this strengthen technique program. In RS 2020, PAFO issue the price as follows:

(Seeds)

Lend to farmers	Buy from seed center
7,000kip/kg	7,000kip/kg

The project suggests: R3 seeds, 60kg / ha

Purchasing place: Tasano rice seed center, Nonheo rice seed center

(Fertilizer)

Type	Lend to farmers	Buying price
Formula (15-15-15)	5,000kip/kg	5,000 kip
Urea (46-0-0)	3,800kip/kg	3,800 kip

The project suggests: basal fertilizer: 150kg /ha, top-dressing (Urea) 60kg /ha

2) Transportation cost: PAFO is responsible.

PAFO pays for transportation and PAFO is the one who delivers seeds and fertilizer to villages.

< Focal point >

- Lending price is same as local market price in order to extend rice cultivation techniques and to strengthen sustainability.
- Some farmers who only want (46-0-0) are not accepted due to it doesn't comply the technique suggested by project.



ການຈັດສົ່ງແນວພັນຢູ່ເມືອງໄຊບຸລີ

### (3) Training

#### 1) Organize training 1 and distribute seeds & basal fertilizer

- 1) Topic of the training is “General technique on rice cultivation, from soil preparation till transplanting”
- 2) The distribution is only rice seeds and basal fertilizer

\*All Training materials are attached the back of this Guide Book.

(Implementer: PAFO(Agri), DAFO(Agri))

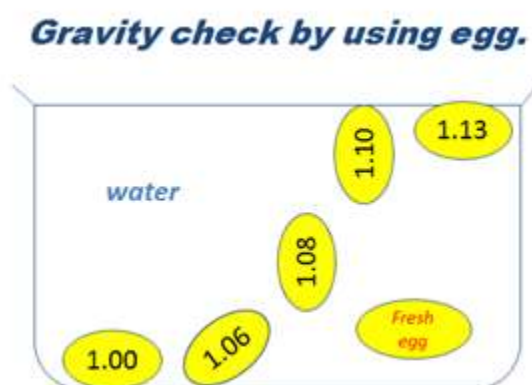
(Explanation)

#### 1) Training 1

The project organize 4 times trainings to farmers who join lending program in order to stably produce rice and get high yield. For the Rainy season, Training 1 is organized in beginning of June. (In case of dry season: November)

#### Training contents

- a) Review last DS production
- b) General explanation of rice cultivation calendar (See attachment III-2: Cultivation calendar)
- c) Seed selection: select with salt water (water density 1.06\*), 1 month dormancy.
  - \* Salt water which density is 1.06g/cm<sup>3</sup> is heavier than water; 1.0g/cm<sup>3</sup>. We can select the good quality seeds with dipping them.
- d) Soaking and Incubation: soak 24 hours and leave for 36 hours.
- e) Nursery setting and taking care of nursery: 20cm × 20cm, 3-4 plants/hill
- f) Role of NPK
- g) Basal fertilizer calculation: 150kg / ha apply before transplanting
- h) Timing and amount of fertilizer application: Apply basal fertilizer before transplanting; Top dressing 1, apply 20-25 days after transplanting; Top dressing 2, apply 55 – 60 days after transplanting.



How to select seed

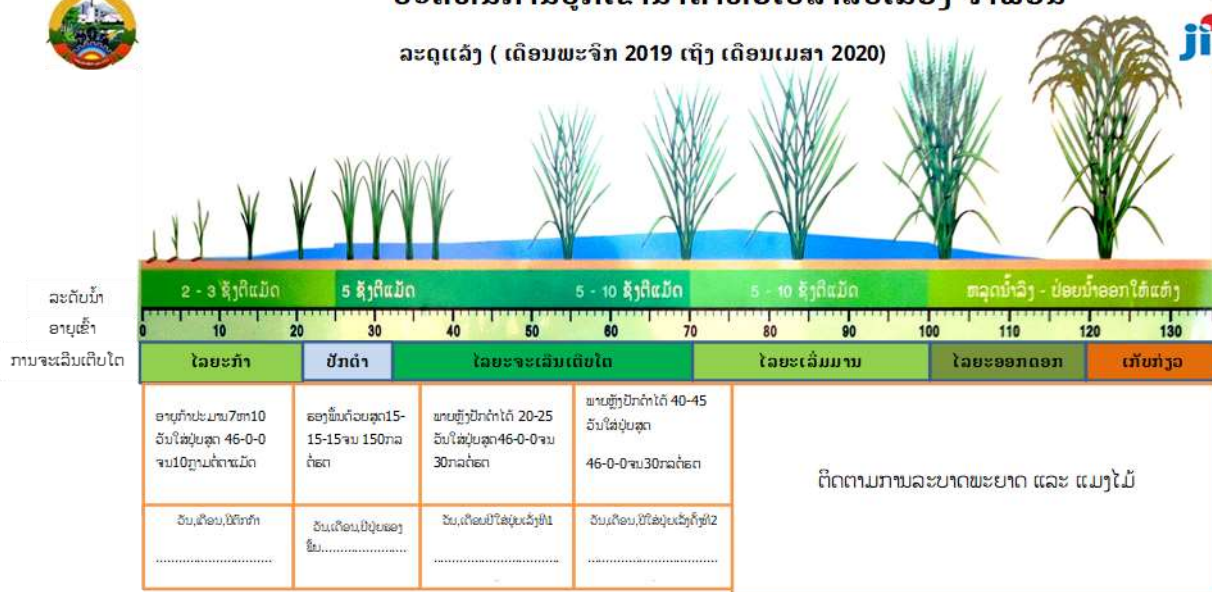
(Attachment III-2: Cultivation calendar <Transplanting>)

\*Original file is distributed at PAD project office.



**ປະຕິທິນການປູກເຂົ້ານາດຳທົ່ວໄປສຳລັບເມືອງ ຈຳພອນ**

ລະດູແລ້ງ ( ເດືອນພະຈິກ 2019 ເຖິງ ເດືອນເມສາ 2020 )



**ຄຳແນະນຳ: ການຜະລິດອົງຕາມປະຕິທິນລະດູການ**

- ຄັດເລືອກແນວພັນເຂົ້າທີ່ເຫັນວ່າມີຄວາມແທດເໝາະກັບສະພາບດິນນາຂອງຕົນເອງ
- ຜ່ານຂັ້ນຕອນການຄັດເລືອກແນວພັນໂດຍການນຳໃຊ້ນ້ຳເກືອທຸກເທື່ອເພື່ອໃຫ້ໄດ້ແນວພັນທີ່ສົມບູນ
- ເນື້ອທີ່ຕາກຳປະມານ 600 ມ<sup>2</sup> ຫຼື ປະມານ (20ມx30ມ) ໃຊ້ແນວພັນເຂົ້າ 1 ເຮັກຕາ: 60 ກລ, ສຳລັບນາດຳທົ່ວໄປ
- ຕ້ອງໄຖ່ດິນຕາກແດດປະໄວປະມານ 1 ຫາ 2 ອາທິດ ເພື່ອຄວບຄຸມວັດສະພິດ
- ເມື່ອອາຍຸກຳໄດ້ 20-25 ວັນສາມາດປັກດຳໄດ້ເລີຍ
- ກ່ອນກຽມດິນປັກດຳຄວນໃສ່ຝຸ່ນຄອກໃນອັດຕາ 0,5 ຫາ 1 ກລຕໍ່ຕາແມັດຖ້ຳມີ, ຖ້າບໍ່ມີໃຫ້ໃສ່ຝຸ່ນເຜີມສູດ 16-20-00 (ສຳລັບນາດິນຕົມ) ສູດ 15-15-15, 16-8-8 (ນາດິນຊາຍ) ຕາມອັດຕາ 150 ກລ/ຮຕ)
- ກ່ອນການໃສ່ຝຸ່ນແລ້ງແຕ່ລະຄັ້ງຄວນກຳຈັດຫຍ້າໃຫ້ໝົດເສຍກ່ອນ
- ເມື່ອເຂົ້າມີອາຍຸໄດ້ 50 ວັນ ຫຼືພາຍຫຼັງປັກດຳໄດ້ 20-25 ວັນ, ໃສ່ຝຸ່ນແລ້ງຄັ້ງທີ 1 ຕາມອັດຕາ 30 ກລ/ຮຕ ສູດ 46-00-00
- ເມື່ອເຂົ້າມີອາຍຸໄດ້ 70 ວັນ ຫຼືພາຍຫຼັງປັກດຳໄດ້ 40-45 ວັນ, ໃສ່ຝຸ່ນແລ້ງຄັ້ງທີ 2 ຕາມອັດຕາ 30 ກລ/ຮຕ ສູດ 46-00-00
- ການເກັບກ່ຽວເມື່ອເຂົ້າສູກປະມານ 80% ສາມາດເກັບໄດ້.

**ຫ້ອງການກະສິກຳ ແລະ ປ່າໄມ້ເມືອງ ຈຳພອນ**

1. ທ່ານ ວຽງສະຫວັນ ທາດສະຫວັນ 020 56610956
2. ທ່ານ ຄອນໄລ ສຸວັນນະສີ 030 9984441
3. ທ່ານ ນາງ ພອນທິບ

**ພະແນກກະສິກຳ ແລະ ປ່າໄມ້ແຂວງ**

1. ທ່ານ ຫອມມາລາ ພິມມະແສງທອງ 020 55645466
2. ທ່ານ ຈິນລະຄອນ 020 56745462
3. ທ່ານ ພອນສັກ 020 91171114

**ໂຄງການ Savan PAD Project**

1. ທ່ານ ໂອກະຕະ
2. ທ່ານ ສຸລິຍົງ 020 95003777
3. ທ່ານ ຕິນຕະການ 020 91215123

ປະຕິທິນຈາກເດືອນພະຈິກ 2019 ເຖິງເດືອນເມສາ 2020																							
ພະຈິກ 11 /2019						ມັງກອນ 1 /2020						ມີນາ 3 /2020											
ທິດ	ຈັນ	ຄານ	ພຸດ	ພຸດ	ເສົາ	ທິດ	ຈັນ	ຄານ	ພຸດ	ພຸດ	ເສົາ	ທິດ	ຈັນ	ຄານ	ພຸດ	ພຸດ	ເສົາ	ທິດ	ຈັນ	ຄານ	ພຸດ	ພຸດ	ເສົາ
3	4	5	6	7	8	5	6	7	8	9	10	1	2	3	4	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
10	11	12	13	14	15	12	13	14	15	16	17	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	23	24	25	26	27
17	18	19	20	21	22	19	20	21	22	23	24	22	23	24	25	26	27	29	30	31			
24	25	26	27	28	29	26	27	28	29	30	31												

ທັນວາ 12 /2019						ກຸມພາ 2 /2020						ເມສາ 4 /2020											
ທິດ	ຈັນ	ຄານ	ພຸດ	ພຸດ	ເສົາ	ທິດ	ຈັນ	ຄານ	ພຸດ	ພຸດ	ເສົາ	ທິດ	ຈັນ	ຄານ	ພຸດ	ພຸດ	ເສົາ	ທິດ	ຈັນ	ຄານ	ພຸດ	ພຸດ	ເສົາ
1	2	3	4	5	6	2	3	4	5	6	7	4	5	6	7	8	9	5	6	7	8	9	10
8	9	10	11	12	13	9	10	11	12	13	14	12	13	14	15	16	17	19	20	21	22	23	24
15	16	17	18	19	20	16	17	18	19	20	21	25	26	27	28	29	30	26	27	28	29	30	
22	23	24	25	26	27	23	24	25	26	27	28												
29	30	31				30	31																

\*Original file is distributed at PAD project office.



- BpUy@KVpKIAp1aKvKvRBV'Rj J Gc ^ @.WP'LgKK'AYG'KGYC
- NkAK'hYK@KBpUy@KVpKcF@KKs Eb@J @J nPm XacKVpKJ WRLK
- I EpKVpKIAp1 iZG'H: 80 @.WULK'XW'K
- H'Gt GH'@ GGM nVML'R'K 1 X^2 Y'JGiPvBLBvGWPG
- iRnIARBV'RO@Jc ^ VRQWR'GKnMKV'KnCa@K@ @RGK'HCXWj; @Wij; aa
- @K@RGKBVKI WcBY@KYGH'o,5X'1 @Uhb j RG 'Rd 4LaXBWcGBRvS 16-20-00(WULK'GK'F) V6 15-15-15,16-8-8 (K'GK'F) H'RYGH' 150 @JZH)
- @K@Ki WcGjU Hb BpVK@DpXF4 Xè GWF@K
- iRnIAR'Fdc50 VJ Xp'FXpM@nc 20-25 VJ.I WcGjU Bp1 a H'RYGH' 30@JZH V6 46-00-00
- iRnIAR'Fdc70 VJ Xp'FXpM@nc 40-45 VJ.I WcGjU Bp1 a H'RYGH' 30@JZH V6 46-00-00
- I 'RBV'RDsIMK'HC WcBp1 a j H'pUGM Ua'KOcUC
- @Kj@ @VIRnIARVGM R'K 80%WR'G@nc

X Y Q @ K @ W @ j U M c n R R Y C D @ P Y K

1. J~~AK~~ Vh~~OW~~ X~~VJK~~ J<sup>^</sup> G~~W~~ X~~VJK~~ 020 56610956
2. J~~AK~~ BY~~Kn~~ U~~WJK~~ V~~o~~ 30 9984441
3. J~~AK~~ K<sup>^</sup> C~~PY~~ K~~JL~~

P\j K@@ W@b j U\ MçnRè AVC

1. J#K XYRR'U^ PRR j W@ YC 020 55645462
2. J#K DKU BYK 02056745462
3. J#K PYKW@ 02091171114

**kBC@K Savan PAD Project**

1. J K KY@G
2. J K WFC 020 95003777
3. J K H K @K 020 91215123

[illegible]

## Distribution of seeds and basal fertilizer

- 1) We distribute the seed in the 1st training, based on the number of farmers requested.
- 2) The time to distribute rice seed and fertilizer

Training	Month	Distribution
1 <sup>st</sup>	June.: Before sowing / Preparing the soil	Rice seed and fertilizer (15-15-15) for basal fertilizing
2 <sup>nd</sup>	June.: Before using top - dressing I	fertilizer type (46-0-0) for top - dressing I
3 <sup>rd</sup>	July.: Before using top - dressing II	fertilizer type (46-0-0) for top - dressing II

### 3) Fertilizer calculation for 1 Ha

ການຄິດໄລ່ຈຳນວນການໃສ່ປຸຍຕໍ່ໂຮ່ນາ 1 ໂຮ່									
ຫ້ອງທີ	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	ໝາຍເຫດ
ເນື້ອທີ່ໂຮ່ນາ (m <sup>2</sup> )	50	100	200	300	400	500	1,000	5,000	
ປຸຍຮອງພື້ນ (kg)	7,5 (ຂີດ)	1.5	3	4.5	6	7.5	15	75	ອັດຕາ 150kg/ha
ປຸຍເລັ່ງຄັ້ງທີ 1 (kg)	1.5 ຂີດ	3 ຂີດ	6 ຂີດ	9 ຂີດ	1.2	1.5	3	15	ອັດຕາ 30kg/ha
ປຸຍເລັ່ງຄັ້ງທີ 2 (kg)	1.5 ຂີດ	3 ຂີດ	6 ຂີດ	9 ຂີດ	1.2	1.5	3	15	ອັດຕາ 30kg/ha

### < Focal point >

- For distribution person in charge is needed, village head and WUO, do not distribute seed/fertilizer before training.
- Farmers should know or estimate their plots size of their field.



Fertilizer distribution in Thapangthong and Xaibouly

## 2) Organize training 2 and distribute 1<sup>st</sup> top-dressing fertilizer

- 1) 2<sup>nd</sup> training instructs techniques of 1<sup>st</sup> top-dressing, pest and disease control
- 2) Fertilizer use Urea (46-0-0) 30kg/ha on 20-25 days after transplanting

\*All Training contents are attached the back of this Guide Book.

(Implementer: PAFO(Agri), DAFO(Agri))

(Explanation)

- 1) For the 2<sup>nd</sup> training course in dry season is organized in the beginning of January. The main topics of the training course are how to apply fertilizer for top dressing 1 and fertilizer distribution (Urea).

### Training contents

- a) Review of last training course what the farmers did
- b) Timing and amount of top dressing 1  
Urea (46:0:0) 30 Kg/1ha, apply 20-25 after transplanting
- c) Fertilizer calculation  
Fertility of soil, how to apply top dressing (In the activity 2-4)
- d) Practice of making bio-pesticide
- e) According to pest and disease observation in the rice field we saw that Dried leaf disease, Leaf collar blast were found



Top dressing 1 training course



Leaf collar blast



Brown Plant hopper

❖ Additional training: Bio-pesticide

- 1) How to control diseases and insects with bio-pesticide
- 2) Explain life circle of the insect to be controlled

- 1) In the training course, first we have to explain to the farmers about life circle of those kind of pest and disease.
- 2) Teaching how to make and utilize bio-pesticide  
(EX: bio-pesticide of plants hopper control)

- Ingredient:

- 1) Gliricidia (flower - leaves) = 1 kg
- 2) Neem = 1 kg
- 3) Lemongrass = 1 kg
- 4) Red chilli (wet) = 1 kg
- 5) molasses = 0,5 L
- 6) EM = 0,5 L
- 7) Water = 7 L
- 8) Bucket size :12 liters

Mash the gliricidia, neem, lemongrass, chili, etc..., leave for 1 day.

How to use:

Mix with water in the same amount of the biopesticide. Spray for the field (40 m x 40 m), around 4 – 5 PM

- 9) Beauveria Bassiana (fungal pathogens)

< Focal points >

- Easily to find the herb ingredient around you
- Explain the bad point of using pesticide and herbicide to farmers.



ສາທິດການເຮັດນ້ຳໝັກສະໝຸນໄພຂັບໄລ່ແມງໄມ້

### 3) Organize training 3 and distribute 2<sup>nd</sup> top-dressing fertilizer

- 1) It is a training on how to apply top-dressing 2
- 2) How to control diseases and insects of rice

\*All Training contents are attached the back of this Guide Book.

(Implementer: PAFO(Agri), DAFO(Agri))

(Explanation)

#### 1) Training 3

The training course is organized in the from end of June to beginning July (In case of Dry season: January-February). Main topic are 2nd top dressing application and Urea distribution

#### Training contents

- a) Review of last training course what farmers did
- b) Explanation of timing and amount of 2nd top dressing:  
Urea (46:0:0) 30 Kg/ha, 40-45 after transplanting
- c) Fertilizer amount calculation

How to calculate amount of fertilizer (See III-1-(3))

#### d) Pest and disease control

Interview and discuss with the farmers about Pest/disease which occurred at that moment, also observation and give the guidance to the farmers in the field. The additional training will be organized if necessary.



Top dressing 2 training



Bio-pesticide training



Bio-pesticide spraying

#### 4) Organize training 4 (Additional training)

- 1) Train on any topic which is useful for increasing rice yield
- 2) Train on how to protect pre-harvest and post-harvest loss (for last season)

\*All Training contents are attached the back of this Guide Book.

(Implementer: PAFO(Agri), DAFO(Agri))

(Explanation)

- 1) In case of dry season DS2019-2020: The 4th training course was organized in the middle of March . Main purpose of this training course is to increase the quantity and quality of rice after harvesting and they are related to seed renewal, amount and timing of fertilizer application properly.

##### **Training contents**

- a) Water management when the rice is about maturing
- b) Determination of rice maturity
- c) Harvesting and drying rice after harvesting
- d) Threshing and drying after thresh
- e) Keeping to prevent loss of production



Moisture inspection



Check Drying condition

< Focal points >

- Moisture content is less than 14%.
- DAFO staffs need to inspect moisture.

#### (4) Monitoring and Guidance

- 1) Select farmers to be monitored
- 2) Collect data by observing and asking with questionnaire

(Implementer: PAFO(Agri), DAFO(Agri))

(Explanation)

- 1) It is very necessary to monitor and evaluate the practice of farmers to know the result of the lending program and to improved training courses. On the other hand, It is necessary to discuss with the farmers and give guidance about rice cultivation technic to the target farmers.
- 2) Monitoring and Guidance
  - A) After finishing each training, we have to monitor and guidance
  - B) The number of target farmers: 20% or more of the farmers.
  - C) PAFO and DAFO (DAFO are main in-charge people) together visit and observation also gives guidance to the farmers; interview farmers by using monitoring form.(Attachment III-3: Monitoring sheet)



< Focal point>

- Monitoring-evaluation the farmers by interview and give the guidance to the farmers in the field



Monitoring and guidance to farmers

Monitoring and Guidance Record Sheet  
Lending seed and fertilizer program

Farmer No.:                      Farmer Name:                      Village name:                      District name:  
Visit date:                      Visit place: Home, Field, Both, Other (                      )

Part I Questionnaire

No.	Questions	Present season		Previous seasons	
		Transplanting ( Date:                      )	Direct sowing (Date:                      )	Transplanting	Direct sowing
2-1	Seed selection	Salt water                      Water                      No selection	No selection	Salt water                      Water                      No selection	No selection
2-2	Seed amount sown kg/ ha	60                      70                      80                      More	More	60                      70                      80                      More	More
3-1	Basal fertilizer amount (kg/ ha)	150 kg                      More(                      kg)	Less(                      kg)	150 kg                      More(                      kg)	Less(                      kg)
3-2	Basal fertilizer mixed in soil	Yes (Date                      )	No	Yes	No
4-1	Top-dressing I: Amount (kg/ ha)	30 kg                      More(                      kg)	Less(                      kg)	30 kg                      More(                      kg)	Less(                      kg)
4-2	Top-dressing I: Days after transplanting/ sowing	days after transplanting/ sowing (Date:                      )		days after transplanting/ sowing	
5-1	Top-dressing II: Amount (kg/ ha)	30 kg                      More(                      kg)	Less(                      kg)	30 kg                      More(                      kg)	Less(                      kg)
5-2	Top-dressing II: Days after top-dressing I	days after top-dressing I (Date:                      )		days after top-dressing I	
6	Do you irrigate enough water?	Enough                      Not enough                      Too much		Enough	Not enough
7	Pest and disease	Name of problem or damage (                      ), (                      ), (                      )		Name of problem or damage (                      ), (                      ), (                      )	

(Attachment III-3: Monitoring sheet)

Part II Observation results		
No.	Observation item	Observation result
8	Uniformity, mixture of other variety	
9	Spacing, Number of plants/ hill	
10	Growth and greenness	
11	Weed	
12	Pest and disease	

Part III Contents of guidance given to the farmer

Part IV Problems to be solved (Urgent Non-urgent)

Part V Suggestions, Questions, Request from the farmer

Comment from the surveyor:

## **(5) Lending money collection**

- 1) DAFO, board member of WUO/village is to collect lending money as soon as possible after harvesting.
- 2) DAFO transfers the collected money to PAFO in every 1/2 week.

(Implementer: PAFO(Agri), DAFO(Agri))

(Explanation)

1) In the lending contract:

- A) All applicants in the lending seed and fertilizer program must attend the rice cultivation technic training course from the PAD project and follow the technic in the training course.
- B) WUO/Village authority is responsible for collecting money from farmers and hand over to DAFO staff.
- C) After harvesting the farmers have to pay back the money to WUO / village authority by cash, Latest wit in 1 month.
- D) After 1 month of harvesting farmers who don't pay back will be fined 3 times of borrowing amount.

2) How to collect money

- A) DAFO prepare document about the request of payment and receipt, deliver the document to the village by DAFO:
  - List of applicants and amount of money
  - The request of payment (delivery 1 month in advance)
  - Receipt
  - Hand overring money paper between Village and DAFO
  - Monitoring sheet for the yield of farmers (Hearing)
- B) Village collect the money from farmers and hand over money to DAFO once a week it takes 5-6 weeks); DAFO transfer that money to PAFO

**< Focal point >**

- Not allow WUO or village authority and DAFO staff keep the money too long, its better to hand over or transfer money before weekends
- Every times of payment and receive must have signature.

### (5)-1 Observation of yield results

1) Board member of WUO/village is to ask total yield of each farmer

(Implementer: PAFO(Agri), DAFO(Agri), WUO)

(Explanation)

This observation is asking the yield of farmers

### 1) Purpose

To know the yield of the farmer before and after the project conduct the activities, to compare the yield of the farmers in each year

## 2) How to survey

When farmers come to pay back the money to the village head of the village or responsible person ask them how many bags do they get after harvest this year and last year.

3) Monitoring form to ask the yield (see attachment III-3:Monitoring sheet )

ລຳດັບ.	ຕຳນາຍ	ສະດູດົນ2019	ສະດູດົນ2018
1	ເນື້ອທີ່ຫຼາຍປານໃດ	2.5	2.5
1-1	ວິທີການປູກ	( ຜັກ ) ( ຜັກ )	ດຳ ( ຜັກ )
2-1	ການປັດເລືອກແນວສົ້ມ	ບໍ່ເກືອ ( ບໍ່ ) ບໍ່ໄດ້ປັດ	ບໍ່ເກືອ ( ບໍ່ ) ບໍ່ໄດ້ປັດ
2-2	ຈຳນວນທີ່ໃຊ້ແນວສົ້ມ ( ກິໂລ, ສອບ, ເສັກຕາ )	60 70 80 ຫຼາຍກວ່າ 120	60 70 80 ຫຼາຍກວ່າ 200
3-1	ຈຳນວນລຸ້ນຍ່ອຍສົ້ມ ( ກິໂລ, ສອບ, ເສັກຕາ )	150 ກິໂລ ຫຼາຍກວ່າ ( 25 ກິໂລ ) ຫຼອຍກວ່າ ( ກິໂລ )	150 ກິໂລ ຫຼາຍກວ່າ ( ກິໂລ ) ຫຼອຍກວ່າ ( ກິໂລ )
3-2	ໄດ້ປະສົມລຸ້ນຍ່ອຍສົ້ມ/ ໄດ້ປັດ/ ຕອບ/ ໂຕ )	( ຜັກ ) 2.6.2019 ບໍ່	ຜັກ ບໍ່
4-1	ລຸ້ນເສັ້ງ I : ຈຳນວນ ( ກິໂລ, ສອບ, ເສັກຕາ )	30 ກິໂລ ຫຼາຍກວ່າ ( 50 ກິໂລ ) ຫຼອຍກວ່າ ( ກິໂລ )	30 ກິໂລ ຫຼາຍກວ່າ ( ກິໂລ ) ຫຼອຍກວ່າ ( ກິໂລ )
4-2	ລຸ້ນເສັ້ງ II : ຈຳນວນ ຫຼາຍກວ່າ ບົດດຳ/ ຫວ່ານ	( ຜັກ ) 4.7.2019	ບົດດຳ/ ຫວ່ານ
5-1	ລຸ້ນເສັ້ງ III : ຈຳນວນ ( ກິໂລ, ສອບ, ເສັກຕາ )	30 ກິໂລ ຫຼາຍກວ່າ ( 50 ກິໂລ ) ຫຼອຍກວ່າ ( ກິໂລ )	30 ກິໂລ ຫຼາຍກວ່າ ( ກິໂລ ) ຫຼອຍກວ່າ ( ກິໂລ )
5-2	ລຸ້ນເສັ້ງ IV : ຈຳນວນ ຫຼາຍກວ່າ ບົດດຳ/ ຫວ່ານ	( ຜັກ ) 4.8.2019	ບົດດຳ/ ຫວ່ານ
6	ໃຫ້ນຳມາຈັດ?	ບາງຄັ້ງ ( ບາງຄັ້ງ ) ຫຼາຍໄຂດ	ບາງຄັ້ງ ( ບາງຄັ້ງ ) ຫຼາຍໄຂດ
7	ສະບາດ ແລະ ແມງໄມ້	ຊື່ສອງປັນຫາຖືກຕ້ອງແລະຫາຍທີ່ສົມ ( ສົມ, ຄົງ, ຄົງ )	ຊື່ສອງປັນຫາຖືກຕ້ອງແລະຫາຍທີ່ສົມ ( ສົມ, ຄົງ, ຄົງ )

### Monitoring record example



## Monitoring and guidance to farmers

## 2 Intensive Guidance Field

- 1) Intensive guidance field (IGF) is to show the result if we use technique taught in the trainings by using field of farmer who join lending program.
- 2) IGF selection is to be considered about field condition and farmer's motivation.

(Implementer: PAFO, DAFO)

(Explanation)

- 1) In “lending seed and fertilizer program”, the project set “Intensive guidance field” in each project side to improve of seed renewal and usage of fertilizer.
  - A) Guidance for basal fertilizer application and the spacing for transplanting
    - (a) Rice cultivation calendar explanation.
    - (b) Plowing, puddling, spacing for transplanting, Area and amount of fertilizer.
    - (c) Calculation of fertilizer apply amount
    - (d) Seed selection by salty water
    - (e) Soaking and incubation
    - (f) Nursery setting and taking
  - B) 1st guidance
    - (a) Timing and amount of top dressing 1
    - (b) Pest and disease observation
  - C) 2nd guidance
    - (a) Timing and amount of top dressing 1
    - (b) Pest and disease observation
  - D) 3rd guidance
    - (a) pre and post harvesting
    - (b) Water management, determining the enjoyment of rice and drying in fields, selecting, drying after harvest, storage including post-harvest losses.



Intensive Guidance Field



Field monitoring

### 3 Yield Survey

- 1) When Government staffs need accurate data of rice yield for monitoring project effect, they implement yield survey by themselves.
- 2) Yield survey is that Government staffs harvest some point on paddy field and measure crop weight.

(Implementer: PAFO, DAFO)

(Explanation)

#### 1) How to collect the sample

- (a) Collect 3 points of sample 1 m X 1 m in standard
- (b) threshing by hand.
- (c) Sample will be hanged and dry, clean and weigh. Keep in the high place to prevent the animals

Three (3) sampling points



Sampling frame: Inside 1mX1m



Made from pipes



Removal of paddy



Plastic net bag

#### (d) Measure the weight and moisture

A= weight after cleaning(g), B= weight of net (g),  
C= moisture (%), D= weight change by the moisture (g/3m<sup>2</sup>)

Formulated

$$D = (A - B) \times (1 - C \times 0.01) / (1 - 0.14)$$

#### (e) The yield that expected/ha will calculate by this formula.

$$\text{Yield (t/ha)} = (D / 1000) \text{ kg/3 m}^2 \times (10,000 \text{ m}^2 / 3 \text{ m}^2) / 1,000$$

## IV Sales promotion

### 1 Introduce market potential crops to farmers

#### (1) Conduct market survey and introduce farmers for selection

- 1) Conduct regular market survey
- 2) Visit potential customers
- 3) Select potential crops and introduce farmers

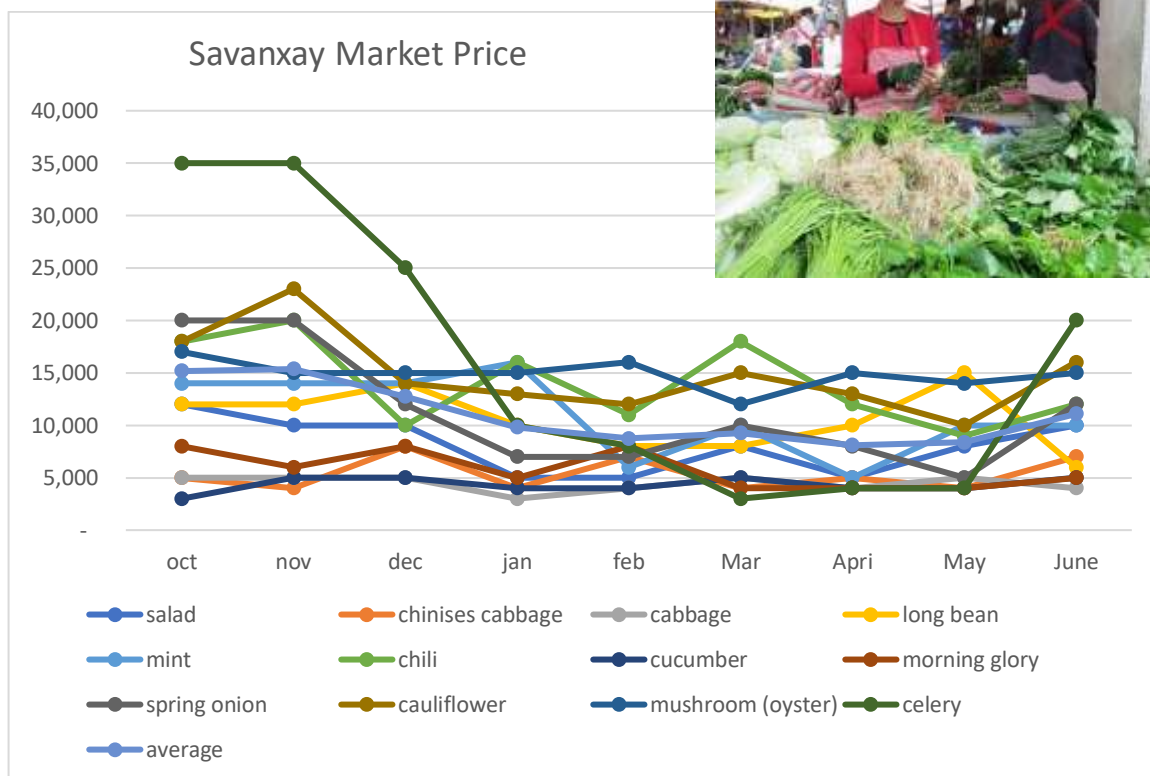
(Implementer: PAFO, DOIC)

(Explanation)

#### 1) Conduct regular market survey

PAFO or DOIC assigned officer visit Savanxay market every month to check the vegetable price, varieties and where they are produced. Record them in the list and analyze the price fluctuation and whether possible to produce locally.

[\*see attachment for price list]



No.	Vegetable names	12-Aug-19				5-Sep-19				11-Oct-19				12-Nov-19			
		Unit (kg)	Price (kip)	From	Availability	Unit (kg)	Price (kip)	From	Availability	Unit (kg)	Price (kip)	From	Availability	Unit (kg)	Price (kip)	From	Availability
1	Salad lettuce	5	8,000	same	many	5	10,000	same	many	5	10,000	same	many	5	7,000	same	many
2	Buttercrunch lettuce (head)																
3	Prinice lettuce (head)																
4	Chinese kale	5	8,000	same	few	5	10,000	same	few	5	10,000	same	few	5	8,000	same	few
5	Chinese flowering cabbage																
6	Stik Choy (mushy)																
7	Mustard green																
8	Mustard cabbage																
9	Trai mustard																
10	Chinese cabbage	5	8,000	same	many	5	10,000	same	many	5	8,000	same	many	5	8,000	same	many
11	Cabbage	5	8,000	same	many	5	4,000	same	many	5	8,000	same	many	5	8,000	same	many
12	Tang Ho lettuce																
13	Pi chili (green)																
14	Pi Chi (mixed)	5	20,000	not same	many	5	13,000	not same	many	5	14,000	not same	many	5	10,000	not same	many
15	Pi chili (red)																
16	Viet red chili (no head)																
17	Viet red chili (with head)	5	12,500		many	5	20,000		many	5	14,000		many	5	10,000		many
18	Yellow chili (Tosher)																
19	Mixed yellow chili (Tosher)																
20	KH Nene chili																
21	Oni	5	10,000	same	many	5	10,000	same	many	5	10,000	same	many	5	10,000	same	many

## 2) Visit potential customers

2-1) Make a list of potential customers including restaurants, companies, and shops. Make appointments where necessary OR just walk in to introduce ourselves. Higher possibility to meet and talk is the latter choice of just walking in. Once you make a list, it is faster and more successful to visit one by one without any appointment.



2-2) When visiting the potential customers for the first time, DO NOT BE SHY and introduce yourself with smile. If you are shy introducing about yourself and the project, they think your product is not good. Be confident and visit as many potential customers as possible.

During the meeting, ask the following questions;

- What kinds of vegetables do you use?
- Where do you buy them? How often? How many kg at one time?

Summarize information as you collect.

\*See attachment for sample

[What to prepare]

- Brochure (about project)
- Photos of vegetables
- Price list
- Brochure (about benefit of vegetables)



## 3) Select potential crops to introduce farmers

Discuss within PAFO and DOIC which crops might have more market potential or better deal in case of contract farming.

How to select?

- Find out production cost
- Do profit calculation and
- Analyze pros and cons for each crop

Introduce farmers for them to select



✧ **When introducing crops to farmers, provide enough information about production cost, cultivation period and technique.**

Let farmers decide, do NOT push them to try

(Attachment: Phonsim price list example)

**Phonsim Farmers' Group Price List**

Contact Number: 030 9067364/ 020 9559 4485 / 020 9129 9264 (Mr.Sengsavang)  
020 98892879 (Mrs.Chalernphone)

S/N	Type of vegetable	Price / Kg	Remarks
1	ຝັກຫອມປ້ອມ	Paraley/Corriander	20,000 Available daily
2	ຝັກປິວໃບ	Spring Onion	15,000 Available daily
3	ຫອມເສັ້ມ	Peppermint leaves	15,000 Available daily
4	ຝັກຄາວທອງ	Fishmint leaves	15,000 Available daily
6	ຝັກບົວລະພາ	Cinamon basil	15,000 Available daily
6	ຝັກອ້ຽງ	Sweet basil	15,000 Available daily
7	ຝັກຫອມເປ	Culantro	15,000 Available daily
8	ຝັກຫົມ 20 cm	Chinese amaranth 20 cm	10,000 Available daily
9	ສະຫຼັດກອບ	Lettuce/salad	10,000 Available daily
10	ສະຫຼັດໄຂ່	Butter crunch lettuce	15,000 Available daily
11	ຝັກກາດຂ້ອງເຕີ	Chinese-Bok choy	7,000 Available daily
12	ຝັກຫົມ 30-36 cm	Chinese amaranth	7,000 Available daily
13	ຫົວສີໄຄ	Lemon Grass	5,000 Available daily
14	ຫົວຂ້າ	Galangal	8,000 Available daily
16	ໝາກຫຸ່ງດິບ	Papaya(Raw)	4,000 Available daily
16	ຝັກກາດຂາວ	Chinese cabbage	10,000 Available daily
17	ກະຈຽບຂຽວ	Okra	20,000 Available daily
18	ຝັກຄຳນົມ	Ivy gourd leaves	15,000 Available daily
19	ຝັກກາດຊອມ	Chinese flowering cabbage	7,000 Available daily
20	ຍອດນົມດ່າງ	Sweet potato leaf	10,000 Available daily
21	ຍອດນົມຕົ້ນ	cassava leaf	5,000 Available daily
22	ໝາກສະໄລໂຫຍ່	Bitter melon	15,000 Available daily
23	ໄຂ່ໄກ່ພົມ	Eggs (from Bounthong farm)	25,000 Available daily
24	ໄຂ່ໄກ່ລາດ	Eggs (Free range)	75,000 1 time a week
26	ໝາກເຂືອ	Eggplant	10,000 Twice a week
26	ໝາກບວບນ້ອຍ	Small sponge gourd/luffa	10,000 Twice a week
27	ຝັກຕັ້ງສ້າຍ	Celery	30,000 Order in advance
28	ໝາກຖົ່ວຍາວ	Long bean	12,000 Available from 2019
29	ຝັກທຽມໃບ	Garlic leaves	15,000 Available from 2019
30	ຫົວກາດຂາວ	White radish	15,000 Available from 2019
31	ຫົວອາດິດ ແດງ	Red radish	15,000 Available from 2019
32	ແຄດຊິດ	Carrot	15,000 Available from April-2019
33	ຫົວອາດິດແດງ(ນ້ອຍ)	Small red radish	20,000 Not yet
34	ຝັກກະເພົາ	Holy basil	15,000 Not much
36	ຝັກບັ້ງ	Morning glory	8,000 Not much
36	ໝາກແຄ້ງ	Small eggplant	8,000 Not much
37	ຝັກສິງທອງ	Sangthong vegetable	20,000 After 2 weeks
38	ໝາກເລັມ	Tomato	10,000 After 1 month
39	ໝາກເຂືອຍາວຂຽວ	Long green eggplant	10,000 After 2 months
40	ໝາກເປັດ	Chilli	22,000 After 3 months

(Attachment: Benefit of vegetable example)

<p>ຜັກທ່າປາງທອງ ສີດ ແລະ ປອດໄຟ! <b>ກະຈຽບ</b></p>  <p><b>ອຸດົມໄປດ້ວຍ</b> ວິຕາມິນຊີ, ເຄ, ເກ ມີທາດໂປຕາສ, ທາດເຫຼັກ ແລະ ສັງກະສີ</p> <p><b>ຄຸນປະໂຫຍດ:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- ຮັກສານ້ຳຕານໃນເລືອດ</li> <li>- ກຳຈັດໄຂມັນສ່ວນເກີນ</li> </ul> <p><b>ວິທີແຕ່ງກິນ:</b> ສ່ວນປະສົມ: ກະຈຽບຂຽວອ່ອນ, ຊີ້ນໝູ, ໝາກເຜັດ, ຜັກທອງ, ນ້ຳມັນພືດ, ນ້ຳມັນຫອຍ, ນ້ຳຕານ, ນ້ຳປາ ແລະ ພຶກໄທ.</p> <p>1: ຜານກະຈຽບເປັນຕ່ອນ ໃສ່ນ້ຳມັນຫອຍ, ພຶກໄທ, ກະທຽມ, ນ້ຳມັນພືດ, ນ້ຳຕານ, ນ້ຳປາ ແລະ ພຶກແດງ. 2: ແລ້ວຜັດໃສ່ລວມກັນ.</p> 	<p>ຜັກທ່າປາງທອງ ສີດ ແລະ ປອດໄຟ! <b>ຜັກກາດກວາງຕຸ້ງ</b></p>  <p><b>ອຸດົມໄປດ້ວຍ</b> ວິຕາມິນເຄ ແລະ ແອ່ທາດອິນງ, ພຶດສະພັດ, ສັງກະສີ, ເບຕາແຄໂລຫິນ</p> <p><b>ຄຸນປະໂຫຍດ :</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- ເສີມສ້າງຄວາມແຂງແຮງຂອງກະດູກ ແລະ ລະບົບພູມຄຸ້ມກັນ</li> <li>- ມີຄຸນປະໂຫຍດ ຕໍ່ກັບລະບົບຫົວໃຈ ແລະ ຫູອາດເລືອດ</li> </ul> <p><b>ວິທີແຕ່ງກິນ :</b> ສ່ວນປະສົມ: ຜັກກາດກວາງຕຸ້ງ, ຊອດຫອຍນາງໂລມ, ເຫັດ, ກຸ້ງ, ຕົ້ນອ່ອນຕາເວັນ, ກະທຽມ, ຊີ້ນໝູ ຫຼື ໄກ່ກໍ່ໄດ້</p> <p>1: ຜັດໃສ່ຊອດຫອຍນາງໂລມ ໃສ່ເຫັດ, ກຸ້ງ, ກະທຽມ, ສາມາດໃສ່ໝູ ຫຼື ໄກ່ກໍ່ໄດ້. 2: ພ້ອມເສີບ ກັບເຂົ້າຈ້າວ.</p> 	<p><b>ສີດ ແລະ ປອດໄຟ</b></p>  <p>ເບີໂທຕິດຕໍ່: 020 9225 3557 facebook: ຜັກເພື່ອສຸຂະພາບ</p> <p><b>ທ່າປາງທອງ ກຸ່ມຕະຫຼາດຊາວນາ!</b></p> 
--	--	---

<p>ຜັກທ່າປາງທອງ ສີດ ແລະ ປອດໄຟ! <b>ຫົວຜັກກາດແດງ</b></p>  <p><b>ອຸດົມໄປດ້ວຍ</b> ວິຕາມິນຊີ, ໄຟແຕຊ້ຽມ, ແຄວຊ້ຽມ, ກິດໄຟລິກ ແລະ ຊີລິນງູມ</p> <p><b>ຄຸນປະໂຫຍດ:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- ລົດຄວາມດັນໃນເລືອດ</li> <li>- ເຮັດໃຫ້ຮູ້ສຶກສຶກສິດຊື່ນ</li> </ul> <p><b>ວິທີແຕ່ງກິນ:</b> ສ່ວນປະສົມ: ຫົວຜັກກາດແດງ, ນ້ຳຕານ(ຕົ້ມແລ້ວ), ນ້ຳໝາກພ້າວອ່ອນ</p> <p>1: ຜານຫົວຜັກກາດແດງ ໂດຍບໍ່ໄດ້ລອກເບືອກອອກ ພຽງແຕ່ລ້າງໃຫ້ສະອາດ ຈຶ່ງຜານເປັນປຸງງ.</p> <p>2: ແລ້ວເອົາສ່ວນຕ່າງໆ ໃສ່ໃນເຄື່ອງປັດເລີຍ.</p> 	<p>ຜັກທ່າປາງທອງ ສີດ ແລະ ປອດໄຟ! <b>ແຄລ້ອດ</b></p>  <p><b>ອຸດົມໄປດ້ວຍ</b> ວິຕາມິນເຄ, ເບຕາແຄໂລຫິນ, ໄຟເບີ, ໄຟແຕຊ້ຽມ ແລະ ສານຕ້ານອະນຸມຸນ ອິດສະຫຼະ</p> <p><b>ຄຸນປະໂຫຍດ :</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- ລົດຄວາມສ່ຽງຂອງໂລກມະເລັງ</li> <li>- ຊ່ວຍລົດໂລກຫົວໃຈ ແລະ ຫູອາດເລືອດ</li> </ul> <p><b>ວິທີແຕ່ງກິນ :</b> ສ່ວນປະສົມ: ແຄລ້ອດ, ໝາກນັດ, ແອັບເປັນ ແລະ ນ້ຳກ້ອນໜ້ອຍໜຶ່ງ</p> <p>1: ປະສົມທຸກຢ່າງເຂົ້າດ້ວຍກັນ. 2: ແລ້ວປັດເຂົ້າດ້ວຍກັນ</p> 	<p>ຜັກທ່າປາງທອງ ສີດ ແລະ ປອດໄຟ! <b>ຫົວໄຊເທົາ</b></p>  <p><b>ອຸດົມໄປດ້ວຍ</b> ວິຕາມິນຊີ ແລະ ດິດສຸຂະພາບ ທາງເດີນອາຫານ</p> <p><b>ຄຸນປະໂຫຍດ :</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- ປ້ອງກັນໂລກມະເລັງ</li> <li>- ປັບປຸງລະບົບ ການຍ່ອຍອາຫານ</li> </ul> <p><b>ວິທີແຕ່ງກິນ :</b> ສ່ວນປະສົມ: ຫົວໄຊເທົາ, ໄກ່ ຫຼື ຊີ້ນໝູ, ພຶກໄທ, ສະອິວ, ເກືອ, ເຫັດຫຼຸງ ແລະ ຫອມປ້ອມ.</p> <p>1: ປະສົມທຸກຢ່າງລົງໃນໝໍ້. 2: ລໍຖ້າຈົນນ້ຳເຕືອດ ແລ້ວປຸງລົດຊາດ ຕາມໃຈ 3: ພ້ອມເສີບ ກັບເຂົ້າຈ້າວ.</p> 
--	---	--

(Attachment: vegetable photo example)



## Case Study

### Project introduced 6 varieties and contract farming trial

Project introduced several crops and contract farming trials to farmers.

No.	Trial crops	Market	Result of trial
1	Black sesame	Export to japan	Can harvest but not much because of weather, during trial
2	Zucchini	Restaurant, general customer, Company	During trial (can growth in small scale because disease damage)
3	Straw mushroom	General market	Can grow but get low yield
4	White radish	Market, Company, Vietnamese and Chinese people	Can produce
5	Bokchoy	Market, Company, Vietnamese and Chinese people	Can produce
6	Okra	Market, Vietnamese people	Can produce
7	Salad	Salad for rainy season	Can produce
8	Pi chili	General market	Can produce
9	Purple eggplant	Market, Company	Can produce
10	Melon	Market, super market	Cannot growth because of insect and disease damage
11	Black ginger	Market, STD	Cannot growth because of insect and disease damage
12	Japanese cucumber	Market, Vientiane market, Company	Cannot growth because of insect and disease damage
13	Carrot	General market	Can harvest some but take a lot of time
14	Small tomatoes	General market for rainy season	Cannot growth because of insect and disease damage
15	Big tomatoes	General market for rainy season	Cannot growth because of insect and disease damage
16	Onion	Company	Difficult to growth, take a lot of time, not good germinate

## (2) Provide cultivation training and trial seeds

1) PAFO and DAFO provide cultivation training to farmers. Trial seeds will be given to farmers who participated the trainings afterwards.

(Implementer: PAFO, DAFO)

(Explanation)

### 1) Conduct cultivation training on trial crops

After farmers decided which crops to try, PAFO prepare the training to teach farmers how to cultivate. You can find some information at



[Savanpad.webnode.com](http://Savanpad.webnode.com)

**During the training**, PAFO should make sure to remind farmers about the production cost and let them calculate the profit again. Explain the price of each materials provided and where they can buy.

**After the training**, ask farmers about cultivation procedure and write down the date, when to do what". (Make cultivation schedule)

i.e. "When are you going to start?" 10/09    "Which day to transplant?" 25/09  
"Which day are you going to put compost?" 05-10/10

**Finally**, PAFO provide the trial seeds to the farmers only who participated the training.

❖ **Do NOT provide seeds for those who do not attend the trainings.**

Next

After the training, PAFO and DAFO periodically visit the farmers.



If place is available, PAFO officers are highly recommended to practice their cultivation technique. i.e. KM35 trial plots

❖ **See attachment, an example for straw mushroom cultivation. PAFO conducted trial and made manual.**



## Attachment: Straw mushroom cultivation method example)

### Straw mushroom cultivation

#### 1. Straw mushroom cultivation

There are many ways to grow straw mushrooms: grow in the bag, baskets and grow in the roof. But on manual or on the internet, there are so many different ways that it is so confusing and don't understand for readers so now we have a way to recommend for mushroom cultivation.

Grow mushroom in wood box: It is easy method and materials are available in local.

#### 2. Ingredient:

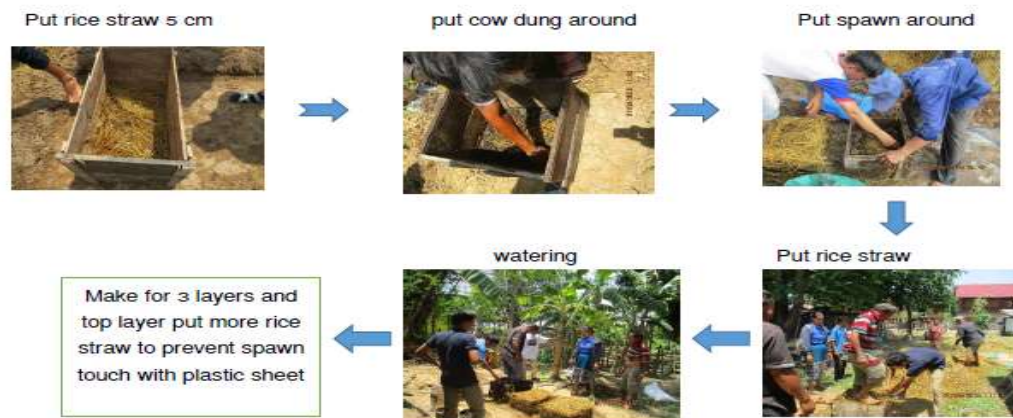
- Plastic sheet 12 m
- Rice straw 12 bags
- Cow dung 1 bag
- Mushroom spawn 4 bags spawn 2 bags can grow for 3 boxes)
- Cultivation size 40 cm x 70 cm. The box makes like trapezoid
- Water 40 liter per / stack of straw 40 cm

#### 3. Preparation



If grow in rainy season cultivation area should be high, the water does not flow through. the size of the cultivation area is 1 x 5 m and 15 cm deep, make high ridge around to prevent spawn wash away. Place no sun light and not under the shade

#### 4. Cultivation method:



All process are detailed in tables and photo on above

Put water
top layer put more rice straw to prevent spawn touch with plastic sheet
Make 3 layers
Put water
Put spawn
Put cow dung
Put rice straw thick 5-10 cm

Make for 3 layers and top layer put more rice straw thick about 20-30 cm to prevent spawn touch with plastic sheet after that cover by plastic sheet to protect the air.

5. How to take care: After 3-4 days we need to tear the plastic sheet to let air come inside then we observe for moisture in every day. If we see a lot of white fungi we need to put water (If we didn't see no need to put water)

6. Harvest: We should harvest in the morning or in the evening because cool weather so when we finish for harvest, we need to cover by plastic sheet and rice straw.

## 2 Advertisement / Sales promotion

### (1) Support farmers when they harvest for sales

- 1) DOIC, PAFO and DAFO support farmers to sell their products, especially visiting buyers together at the first time.

(Implementer: DOIC, PAFO, DAFO)

(Explanation)

- 1) Support farmers to sell their products.

Farmers are quite shy and not familiar with how to sell. They tend to wait for the vendors to visit their farms to buy their farm produce. It is very important for DOIC, PADO and DAFO officers to assist them to make first contacts with the vendors/customers. **Let's take farmers to the market and restaurants for sales visit.**

When taking farmers for sales visit, the following materials will help.

- Brochure to introduce about the project
- Flyers to introduce farmers' produce (photos of vegetables & farmers, phone number)
- Flyers to explain benefits of new vegetable
- Price list (if available)
- Sample vegetables
- \* See attachment for sample



How can we prepare the sales visit???

a. Think about the value of the product

Before making any flyers or sales promotional materials, think what kind of value our potential customers need or want.



Value = Happy = Buy



No Value = Unhappy = Don't buy

Customers do not buy product per se, but they buy the value that they can get from the products.

In terms of “vegetables”, Food safety and Health benefit can be major value.



Examples;

Crops	Nutrition	Benefit
Okra	Vitamin A,C,K, Protein, Fiber, Calcium	Stabilize cholesterol, Help liver condition, Reduce knee pain, etc
Bok Choy	Vitamin A, Calcium, Magnesium, Potassium	Helps Healthy Cardiovascular System, Promote anti-cancer, etc.
Carrot	Vitamin A, Anti-Oxidant, Carotein	Reduce the risk of cancer, Good for eyes, Help keep beauty

b. Make posters and fliers based on the value found

Based on the information collected regarding the value, make the posters. You can include the following information.

- 1: Nutrition contained: i.e. Vitamin A, C, K, Iron, Calcium, Protein, etc.
- 2: Health benefit: i.e. Reduce blood pressure, Lower cholesterol, Help digestion, etc.
- 3: How to cook/eat: i.e. Easy cooking recipe



DOIC officers together with PAFO and DAFO help farmers to distribute and put the posters. Fliers to introduce farmers can be as simple as below.



Think catchy phrase to get attentions.

Make sure to put contact number which can be reached all the time.

Use real photos of farmers' produce. Avoid using the ones from the internet.

Case Study

Okra Promotion

Okra was not well known neither popular in Savannakhet. When introduced to customers, they often said "I don't know how to eat this." "I have never eaten this" Okra sold in Savannakhet was brought from Vietnam, thus they did not look fresh.

The project asked farmers if they wanted to try grow okra. Some tried and found out it was easy to grow even during the rainy season, and they can produce continuously. DOIC and PAFO searched the internet and found that Okra has many health benefits. Some farmers who ate their harvest also commented their knee pain getting better. DOIC officer made a poster and flyer to promote health benefit and distributed directly to the customers by hands and explained the benefit.

After that, customers started coming back to ask for okra, and this led farmers to expand okra cultivation area.



c. Utilize media tools to attract people

**Facebook** can be one of the most effective tools the project has tried. DOIC officer together with PAFO update the posts weekly.

When setting up a new Facebook page, discuss the objective of the page you are going to set up and decide the theme.

SavanPAD project Facebook page objective: To promote sales of farmers' safe vegetables.  
Facebook page theme: To promote healthy eating life from Savannakhet province.

Example of posts:

- Benefit of vegetable series
  - ✧ Okra
  - ✧ White radish
  - ✧ Zucchini
  - ✧ Carrot
  - ✧ Bokchoy
  - ✧ Celery
- What pregnant women should eat
- How our farmers cultivate vegetables in safe manner
- Opening organic market information
- Introducing farmers' farm and what they grow
- Introduce new types of crops for sales



**TV commercial** is another option, however, it highly depends on which TV channel to be broadcasted. The project tried, however, it could not show any substantial effect.

Case Study

Creating more demands for fresh vegetables

Introducing healthy eating by demonstrating how to eat more vegetables

In order to create an environment where people to buy more vegetables, it is a marketing role to create more demands. The project tried introducing green smoothie to get more people's attentions to buy vegetables. We made a short clip of how to make and uploaded them to Facebook page.



Marketing is to create demands and encourage purchasing actions.

d. Open farmers' market

Upon request of the farmers, opening farmers' market is another sales promotional tool.

**Key is to start small.** No need to build a shop to start.

Here's the procedure.

1 Meeting with farmers to set the rule of the group. Registration of the members to sell SAFE vegetables according to the rules. \*attachment#2-d-1



2 Group leader or assigned member visit each farm to check the cultivation methods and crop varieties. \*attachment#2-d-2



3 Group member make cultivation plan and share within the group. Decide which date is the best to start the market. \*attachment#2-d-3



4 DOIC and DAFO together with farmers to consult the local authority where to open the market.

5 Set the price and bundle size among the members



6 DOIC and DAFO together with farmers set up tables and tents to rehearse the market opening.

\*Equipment project provided  
- folding tables, plastic chairs,  
banners, baskets, brochures

**!Opening Market!**

\*attachment#2-d-1

<b>Rule</b>	
1.	Prohibit to use chemical, chemical pesticide, the member who use need to be stop for 1 year, we will take out from the group if any member breaks the rule.
2.	Only member can sell in this farmer market (another needs to be register first)
3.	Need to be record of produce, keep cleaning (place to sell)
4.	Prohibit to contain the product into bucket which use for chemical.
5.	Contribute of member within group(income) member need to contribute 20,000 kip per person per month.
6.	The money of contribute will use for administration in a group: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Garbage fee</li> <li>2. Petrol to go to check member's farm 1 time for 3 month (3 people) and also refill card for mobile phone for leader group 10,000 kip per person per month (3 people).</li> <li>3. Maintenance for table, tent.</li> </ol>

\*attachment#2-d-2

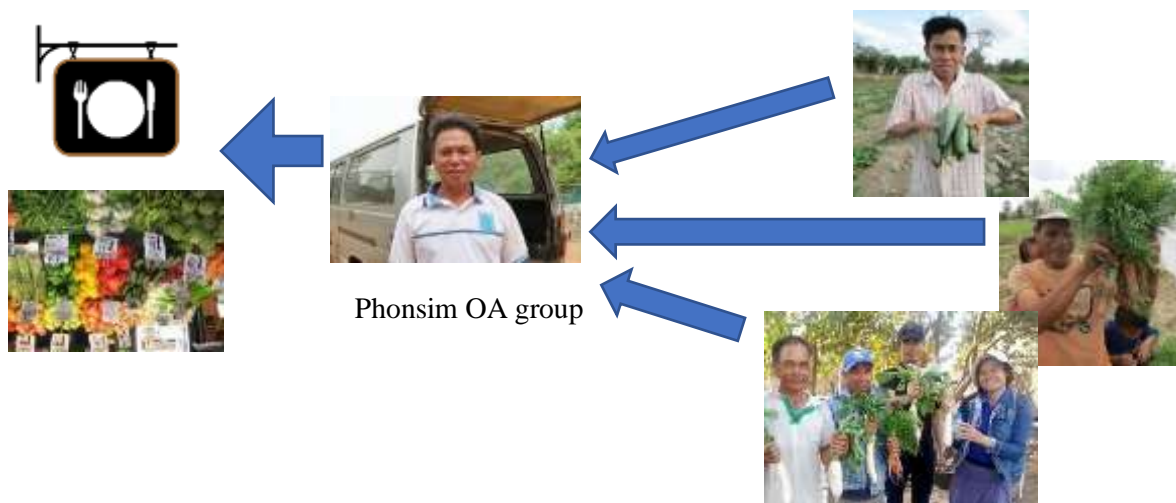
<b>Application check for vegetable Group</b>									
Name (Full Name) :									
Land area :		Contact Tel:							
1	Have you ever used chemical pesticide on your land? If yes, when?							Yes	No
2	Are you using chemical pesticide when growing vegetables?							Yes	No
3	Are there anyone using chemical pesticide within 50m of your farms?							Yes	No
4	Are you using chemical fertilizer? If yes, identify the type of fertiliser							Yes	No
5	Have you learned the methods of how to use composts for vegetable growth?							Yes	No
6	Have you started making compost by following the methods learned? (Check the compost)							Yes	No
7	Have you learned how to make and use bio extracts and bio pesticide in safe manner?							Yes	No
8	Have you started making bio extracts and bio pesticides according to the methods learned? (C							Yes	No
9	Can you present your recording book for cultivation and sales? (Check the record book)							Yes	No
10	Do you promise NOT to use chemical inputs for vegetable cultivation and agree to follow the rules set by the Phonsim OA group?							Yes	No
<b>Result of Application + Comments</b>									
Applied by					Checked by				
Farmer's Signature					Leader's Signature				
Date applied:					Date checked:				

[illegible][illegible]

e. Building supply network

Once some vegetable groups became able to sell their produce and receive orders of more than their capacities, DOIC and PAFO officers should help them connect with other groups across the province in order to meet the quantity requested.

Example of Savanakhet province, DOIC and PAFO officers took farmers responsible of marketing from Phonsim Organic Agriculture group to other districts to meet vegetable farmers to build network between them. Phonsim marketing farmers checked how farmers in other districts grow vegetables and their quality.



## Case Study

### Zucchini production based on restaurant demands

Grow the crops which has less supply in Savanakhet province

DOIC officers visited restaurants to ask what kinds of vegetables they buy and where they buy from. Zucchini was one of these crops which restaurants procure from Thailand. It is difficult to find zucchini in Savanakhet, so customers have to go across the bridge to buy them. Under this circumstance, farmers tried zucchini cultivation and they managed to harvest and PAFO and DOIC officers helped them to deliver their produce first. Zucchini was sold at 25,000kips/kg and customers said they would buy if farmers could continuously supply.



Project farmers also tried small red radish. At the beginning, people did not know but customers liked the looks and tastes. After that, customers started ordering.

Try something new to test the market!

## Case Study

### Straw mushroom Trial

No need for sales promotion, crops which can sell by itself

Based on periodical market survey, PAFO officer suggested straw mushroom cultivation trial. PAFO officers first conducted trial cultivation and introduced farmers to try. Once harvester, farmers were selling without any assistance from the project. Straw mushroom had high demand and less supply in the villages, which made farmers very easy to sell the produce. It can be the best to find crops like this.

Farmers once found out that straw mushroom can be sold easily at good price, they started buying the spawns by themselves to continue mushroom cultivation. While straw mushroom has high demand and good markets for farmers, production cost remains still high and in fact did not bring high profit to farmers. Issue is to increase yield or reduce the production cost.



## V Improve farm management

### 1 Building capacity to make continuous profit

#### (1) Bookkeeping

- 1) Conduct training on recording sales income and expenditure
- 2) Follow up on recording
- 3) Summarize the record and share information for review

(Implementer: PAFO, DOIC)

(Explanation)

#### 1) Conduct training on recording sales income and expenditure

When farmers start selling their products, provide one notebook to farmers for bookkeeping purpose. Make sure to use the same book all the time. It takes time and patience to see farmers start recording. If difficult for them to record income and expenditure together, let them start with recording sales only first.

Sample 1: Farming activities only

Date	Description / Items	IN	OUT

Sample 2: When the source of virtually all the income comes from vegetable cultivation (i.e. some of Phonsim OA farmers), you can write all the expenditures to show the balance.

Date	Description / Items	In	Out	Balance

Review with farmers to get monthly total and compare among the farmers as well as month and season.

#### 2) Follow up on recording

DOIC, PAFO and DAFO are expected to check their sales records when they visit farmers. Check their notebook to see if the calculation is correct as well as sales progress. Compare their sales with their production cost for farmers to realize if they are making profit or not.

Thing NOT TO DO

1: Do NOT do all the calculation and writing for farmers. Let farmers do. If they cannot do, teach them how to do step by step.



- Review the figures together and facilitate farmers to discuss about the followings;
  - o Who has higher income and what s/he is growing?
  - o Which month has higher income and what could be the reasons for that?
  - o What are the differences between the higher income earning farmers and the lower ones?
  - o Where did they sell vegetables?
  - o Are there anything farmers did in order to make more sales? Anything succeeded?
  - o Are there any vegetables which was difficult to sell?
- Based on their experience and the review, ask farmers what they can improve in order to increase income more. Try to put their ideas into the plan and follow up on practice.

ชื่อสมาชิก	ชนิดพืช	6	7	8	9	รวม
VI.141	แตงกวา, มะเขือเทศ, พริก, ผักกาดขาว, ผักกาดเขียว, ผักกาดแดง, ผักกาดดำ, ผักกาดขาว, ผักกาดเขียว, ผักกาดแดง, ผักกาดดำ	389,000	3,841,000	3,288,000	578,000	1,625,000
VI.142	แตงกวา, มะเขือเทศ, พริก, ผักกาดขาว, ผักกาดเขียว, ผักกาดแดง, ผักกาดดำ, ผักกาดขาว, ผักกาดเขียว, ผักกาดแดง, ผักกาดดำ	-	576,000	-	-	576,000
VI.143	แตงกวา, มะเขือเทศ, พริก, ผักกาดขาว, ผักกาดเขียว, ผักกาดแดง, ผักกาดดำ, ผักกาดขาว, ผักกาดเขียว, ผักกาดแดง, ผักกาดดำ	1,066,000	150,000	340,000	190,000	1,746,000
VI.144	แตงกวา, มะเขือเทศ, พริก, ผักกาดขาว, ผักกาดเขียว, ผักกาดแดง, ผักกาดดำ, ผักกาดขาว, ผักกาดเขียว, ผักกาดแดง, ผักกาดดำ	340,000	340,000	435,000	419,000	1,524,000
VI.145	แตงกวา, มะเขือเทศ, พริก, ผักกาดขาว, ผักกาดเขียว, ผักกาดแดง, ผักกาดดำ, ผักกาดขาว, ผักกาดเขียว, ผักกาดแดง, ผักกาดดำ	-	122,000	389,000	-	511,000



## Case Study

During the review session, farmers pointed out the following factors contributing to their sales results.

- Particular crops got damaged by the insects and diseases more than others. The ones damaged are zucchini and melon.
- By comparing the total sales among the members, farmers who started rainy season cultivation from April made better sales than the ones started late.
- Price was not set and agreed at the beginning, which made some farmers making less profit compared to others.
- Farmers were not sure if they could really sell their vegetables until they literally did.
- Farmers received calls from the vendors for orders, however could not supply continuously.
- Farmers started thinking to make a plan for continuous supply.

Without the Project told farmers the above points, farmers themselves started bringing the issues to be improved in order to make more money.

Important thing is to have them compare the results and what they did to bring that results whether it is good or bad



## (2) Cultivation plan for continuous supply

- 1) Decide crops required for continuous supply
- 2) Make cultivation plan as a group

(Implementer: PAFO, DOIC)

(Explanation)

- 1) Decide crops required for continuous supply
  - Assist farmers to discuss which crops are currently in high demands and let them select. It is important to consider their production capacity in terms of quantity and varieties.  
i.e. Phonsim group selected 5 varieties, : Morning glory, amaranth, Chinese cabbage, salad and Vietnamese mustard
  - Phalanxai group selected 3 varieties: Spring onion, Corriander, Mint

Divide farmers into groups:

- Make a group of cultivation to grow the same variety at the same schedule, same day of same time to get enough quantity to supply the market requirement.
- 2) Make a group cultivation plan.  
Set the date of planting:
    - Need to set the date, and amount for each group
  - Write a plan for each group: It is important to know the date of harvests so that marketing officers can respond to the orders easily and check for each members' progress..

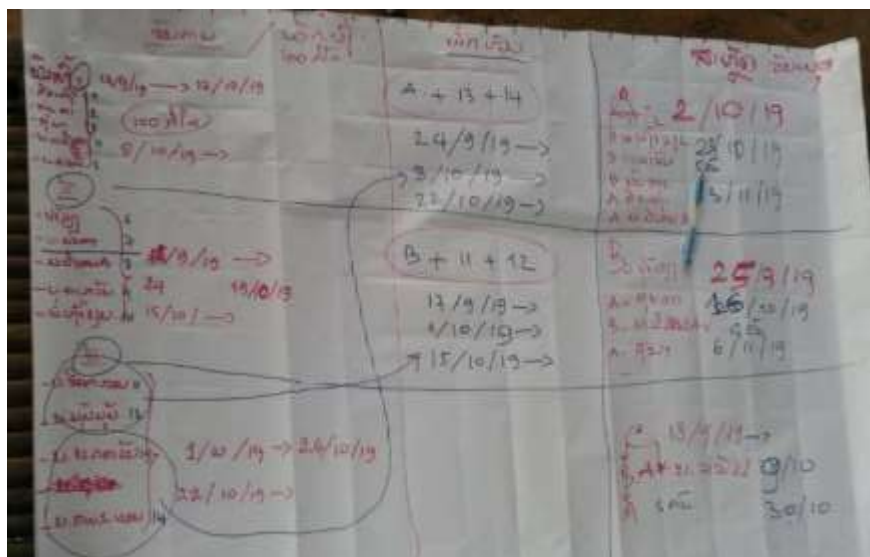
### Case Study

Case study of making plan for continuous supply by cultivation calendar.

Phonsim has almost 20 members in a group. This time, they divided themselves into 3 groups and each group contains about 5 farmers.

The group selected 5 varieties including Morning glory, amaranth, Chinese cabbage, salad and Vietnamese mustard.

The photo below is an example of making cultivation plan in Phonism OA group.



Phalanxai group made very simple plan since the members are only 6 households and selected 3 varieties which has similar cultivation period. They selected spring onion, coriander and mint.

Farmers divided themselves into three groups with 2 households each. Every month, group 1 plants on the day of 6<sup>th</sup>, and the group 2 on the 16<sup>th</sup> and the group 3 on the 26<sup>th</sup>.

Group1:Keng&Noun

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28			



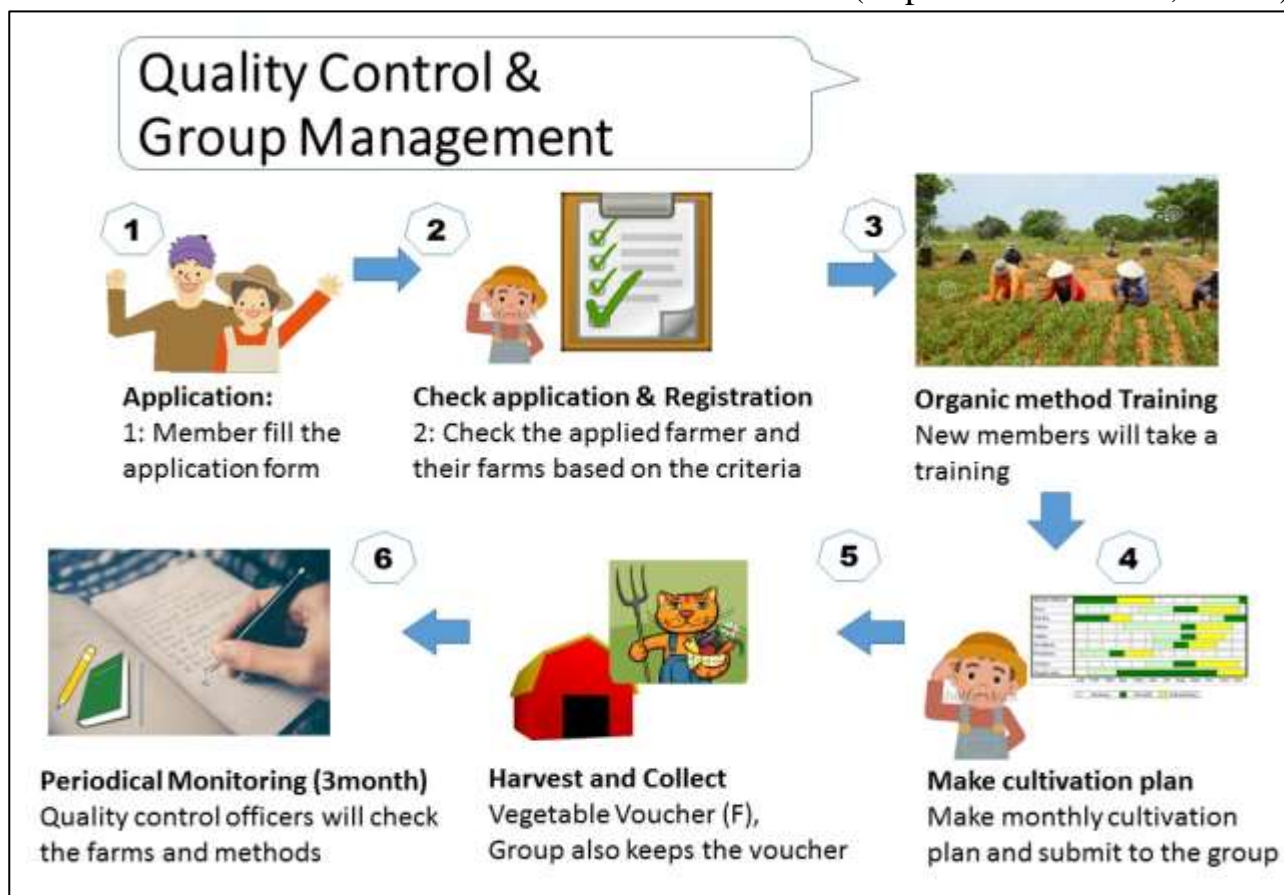
Group2:Khoun&Noy

Group3:Kinoy&Kampuan

### (3) Group management for Quality control

- 1) Decide rules and regulations
- 2) Member registration and farm check
- 3) Share cultivation plan
- 4) Check the vouchers

(Implementer: PAFO, DOIC)



(Explanation)

#### 1) Make the rule and regulation of the group:

- Facilitate farmers to discuss the rules and regulations of their groups. Ministry of agriculture has determined for type of crop cultivation as below:

1. Organic
2. Safe and clean agriculture.
3. Growth by using chemical

Farmers can decide what kinds of farming methods they want to apply to their group and make rules accordingly.

Here's an example of Thapangthong vegetable farmers group rule. First, farmers decided that they want to apply safe method which they defined as **chemical pesticide free**. Then, they made their rules accordingly.

### Rule

1. Prohibit to use chemical, chemical pesticide, the member who use need to be stop for 1 year, we will take out from the group if any member breaks the rule.
2. Only member can sell in this farmer market (another needs to be register first)
3. Need to be record of produce, keep cleaning (place to sell)
4. Prohibit to contain the product into bucket which use for chemical.
5. Contribute of member within group(income) member need to contribute 20,000 kip per person per month.
6. The money of contribute will use for administration in a group:
  1. Garbage fee
  2. Petrol to go to check member's farm 1 time for 3 month (3 people) and also refill card for mobile phone for leader group 10,000 kip per person per month (3 people).
  3. Maintenance for table, tent.

### 2) Registration and farm monitoring member.

- Registration for the member.
- All member needs to be informed the size of the cultivation area.
- All member needs to be agreed to each other to make a rule of the group and all member have to fill the form and get certify by village authority.
- All member needs to have training such as: how to make compost and how-to taking care the crop.
- Assign the committee to check for the producing standard base on the plan every 3-6 month by quality control officers.

- 3) Quality control officers should check these vouchers periodically together with the farmers' cultivation plan and actual cultivation on site. let each farmer write down into voucher which crop they harvested and take the voucher to leader of quality control within group to check and sign when selling at the market as a group. Marketing officers should check the voucher and actual products and also need to check for signature of group

This voucher helps:

- To control for quality of product in the farm.
- To avoid taking the product from another place.
- To follow the plan in the group.
- To summarise monthly income

No.	Description	Quantity	Unit price	Amount
1	กล้วยน้ำว้า	15	4000	
2	กล้วยน้ำว้า	10	4000	
3	กล้วยน้ำว้า	37	4000	
4	กล้วยน้ำว้า	6	2000	
5	กล้วยน้ำว้า	13	1000	
6	กล้วยน้ำว้า	7	15000	
7	กล้วยน้ำว้า	4	5000	
8				
9				
10				
11				
12				
13				
14				
15				

Customer: \_\_\_\_\_ Cashier: \_\_\_\_\_

TOTAL: 132000

Here is a sample of application/registration form.

Application check for Phonsim Organic Agriculture Group											
Name (Full Name) :											
Land area :								Contact Tel :			
1	Have you ever used chemical pesticide on your land? If yes, when?								Yes		No
2	Are you using chemical pesticide when growing vegetables?								Yes		No
3	Are there anyone using chemical pesticide within 50m of your farms?								Yes		No
4	Are you using chemical fertilizer? If yes, identify the type of fertilizer								Yes		No
5	Have you learned the methods of how to use composts for vegetable growth?								Yes		No
6	Have you started making compost by following the methods learned? (Check the compost)								Yes		No
7	Have you learned how to make and use bio extracts and bio pesticide in safe manner?								Yes		No
8	Have you started making bio extracts and bio pesticides according to the methods learned? (Check the inputs)								Yes		No
9	Can you present your recording book for cultivation analyses? (Check the record book)								Yes		No
10	Do you promise NOT to use chemical inputs for vegetable cultivation and agree to follow the rules set by the Phonsim OA group?								Yes		No
<b>Result of Application + Comments</b>											
Applied by										Checked by	
Farmer's Signature										Leader's Signature	
Date applied :										Date checked :	

Here is a sample of vegetable inspection form

<u><b>Inspection form</b></u>	
Name and surname: .....	
Village: ..... District: ..... Province: .....	
Contact no.: .....	
Inspection on D/M/Y: .....	
Name and surname of inspector: .....	
Checking item	Details
Which crop you use chemical fertilizer	
Which crop you didn't use chemical fertilizer	
Which crop you use bio pesticide and herbicide	
Production factors	<input type="checkbox"/> Compost <input type="checkbox"/> Bio extract <input type="checkbox"/> Fertilizer <input type="checkbox"/> Chemical pesticide
Seed from where	<input type="checkbox"/> Project <input type="checkbox"/> Market <input type="checkbox"/> Own seed
What kind of compost you use	<input type="checkbox"/> Cow dung <input type="checkbox"/> Compost <input type="checkbox"/> Green manual <input type="checkbox"/> Bio extract
Do you use chemical	<input type="checkbox"/> Use <input type="checkbox"/> Not use
What kind of chemical you use	Type.....
When do you use	D/M/Y ..... How long: .....
What do you use to kill the insect	
What kind of insect	
<u><b>Inspector:</b></u>	

Here is a sample of cultivation plan.

Table of cultivation plan of member in group period: 7-8-9/2016 (cultivation plan of each crops)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
Group name: Phonsim organic vegetable					District: Kaisornphomvihan					Province: Savamakheth																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																				
Name of farmer: Mrs. Sisalnga Keovongkot					Member code: PS001																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
No.	Crop variety	Area m2/plot	Date of soil preparation	Date of nursery making	Date of planting	Date of first harvest	Date of last harvest	Expect yeild for planting area												Remarks																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
								July				Aug				Sept																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
								1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
1	Salad	60	2016	24-Jun	9-Jul	8-Aug	23-Aug				60				60																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																															

## VI Improve water use efficiency

### 1 Maintain of irrigation facilities

#### (1) The way to repair canal with limited cost

- 1) Repairing canal with limited budget is using group fund to buy necessary materials and contributing labor from WUO, all member and DAFO staffs give suggestion and provide techniques.

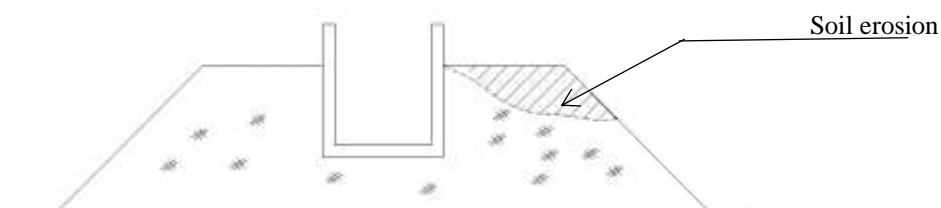
(Implementer: WUO)

(Explanation)

(Phanomxay village, Phalanxay district, Savannakhet province)

**Case study 01:** Water flood out of the canal and make the soil erosion

- Hold the meeting with Water User Organization include village authority to make an appointment for repairing day, make a plan for use and nominate person to be responsible for each work.
- Find the soil to cover the erosion part. Asking the land owner for agreement.
- Clean the repaired area (cutting grass and tree)
- Cover the soil and step on tightly by using compact machine
- Put the sandbags around the ridge of the leaching canal.



Case study 02: The soil erosion beside the main canal



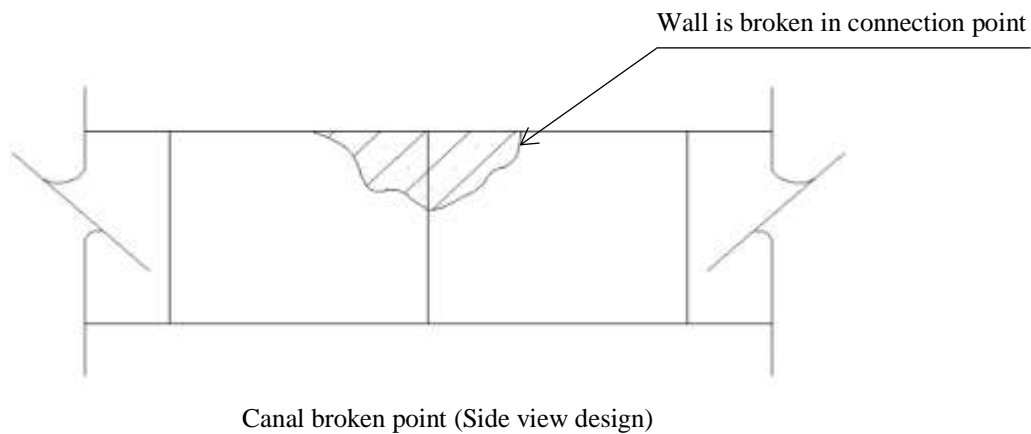
Clean the repaired area



Put the sandbags in erosion part

**Case study 02:** Wall's canal broke in the connect point

- Hold the meeting with WUO include village authority to make an appointment for repairing day, make a plan for use and nominate person to be responsible for each work
- Clean repaired area (break the wall until the steel part)
- Design and match the wall level
- Watering before cover the cement
- Mixed cement with amount 1:2:3
- Leave it for 05-07 days, and pour water at least 1 time per day
- Clean repaired area



Broken situation



Broken situation



Repair by WUO

### Case study 03: Digging main canal by WUO (Kengkok Neua)

#### (Back ground)

- Kengkok Neua has 2 main canals. Concrete section is only 100m, and remain section is earth canal.
- WUO has cleaned and dug canal by human powered in previously, therefore, canal cleaning wasn't sufficient. During irrigation, downstream farmers didn't only receive sufficient water but also stopped irrigation.
- Downstream farmers complained to WUO the situation.
- Under this situation, WUO board member visited to Tonhen WUO to learn water management work, and participated some training implemented by project.
- After that, WUO has confidence to improve their irrigation facility condition by themselves. They tried to extend irrigation area with digging canal.

#### (How to dig canal by themselves)

- WUO board member discussed the canal condition and how to solve this problem.
- Agriculture development bank came to village to suggest a loan plan for WUO.
- WUO considered the suggestion for irrigation area extension. and they decided borrowing money from bank and digging main canal.
- When they have meeting, board member informed it member farmers.
- They borrowed and dug canal.

#### (Achievements)

- Kengkok Neua increased irrigation area \*\*\*ha compared to last dry season.

##### <Loan condition>

- (1) Borrower : Water User Organization
- (2) Lender: Agriculture development bank
- (3) Borrowing amount: 42,000,000kip
- (4) Interest: 0.88%/year
- (5) Repayment term: 2years
- (6) Total repayment amount: 43,000,000kip

##### <Use way of money>

- (1) Digging canal by excavator of private company



Before (Cleaning by manpower)



Before (Canal condition)



After (Dug canal)



After (Water flow condition)

## (2) Overhauling procedure and cost of pump motor

- 1) Pump motor needs to overhaul every 5-6 years for life cycle extension.
- 2) WUO needs to save money for it.

(Implementer: DAFO, WUO, Technician)

(Explanation)

When motor pump is broken it should be overhauled for repairing and moving, the pump operator must follow below:

- 1) Separating each motor part (removing)
  - 1-1) Find the crane truck for holding the heavy motor
  - 1-2) Prepare materials and tools
  - 1-3) Cut off power supply
  - 1-4) Clean obstacle around pump station for convenience while repairing
  - 1-5) Use string to tie lifter truck and motor tightly
  - 1-6) Take all cable out and keep it
  - 1-7) Take all screws out
  - 1-8) Use lifter truck to remove motor out and control direction by people
- 2) Assembling motor
  - 2-1) Check size of screw holes and location
  - 2-2) Use string to tie motor and lifter truck for security
  - 2-3) Set nut tightly
  - 2-4) Connect cable with motor
  - 2-5) Check the accuracy of motor
  - 2-6) Test spinning direction of motor pump by turning on the motor
  - 2-7) If is correct, then put each part together
  - 2-8) Test by turning on motor around 02 hours to observe motor working



Installing motor after overhauling

### Case study 1: Pump motor overhauling cost (Tonhen site)

The project support brought Tonhen's motor size 150 kw to overhaul in CS motor service in Thailand for 1 week. The overhauling price around 50,000,000 kip including transportation fee.

#### Overhaul cost

Item		Quantity	Unit price (kip)	Price (kip)
Overhaul	(Repair motor TECO 150kwh 380V 985RPM)			
	Rewinding stator	1	18,000,000	18,000,000
	Replace bearing DE6220 SKF	1	2,000,000	2,000,000
	Replace bearing NDE NU220 SKF	1	4,500,000	4,500,000
	Repair rebush housing DE	1	1,500,000	1,500,000
	Repair rebush housing NDE	1	1,500,000	1,500,000
	Repair shaft metalization DE	1	1,500,000	1,500,000
	Repair shaft metalization NDE	1	1,500,000	1,500,000
	Balance rotor	1	1,500,000	1,500,000
	Subtotal			32,000,000
Install		1	2,000,000	2,000,000
Transportation	Tonhen - Mukdahan	1	5,000,000	5,000,000
	Mukdahan - Bangkok	1	6,000,000	6,000,000
	Subtotal			11,000,000
Total				45,000,000

### (3) Daily inspection and maintenance of pump motor

1) The motor is the main thing for irrigation to support cultivation. So, we have to take care and check for using a long time.

(Implementer: PAFO, DAFO, WUO)

(Explanation)

WUO executes daily inspection as bellow table during pump working. When pump working hours pass 2000h or 3 months, pump operator needs to add grease. When 4000h or 6 months pass, operator and WUO need procession of every switch and light check. When 8000h or 12 months pass, they need to take out cover and check fan. PAFO (OM unit), DAFO need to give advice daily inspection and support adding grease, procession and check fan on field.

Table of daily inspection and maintenance

Check (☐ ✓ ) Repair (☐ ▶ ) (while pump is working)	Normal	2000 hours or 3 months	4000 hours or 6 months	8000 hours or 12 months
Adding grease		▶		
Wrong sound	✓			
Pressure V	✓			
Electricity currency I	✓			
Wrong reverberation	✓			
Check wire in electric board and motor	✓			
Wrong temperature	✓			
Leaching crack on pump or pipe	✓			
Visual inspection of general condition of pump	✓			
Perfection of axis	✓			
Procession of every switch in the system			✓	
Light (external, internal, emergency) – check for standi			✓	
Take out coverer and then check fan it's ready for use or not				▶

## 1) Practical techniques for WUO and DAFO staffs

### a. The main things to make motor broken easily

(Implementer: WUO, DAFO)

(Explanation)

There are many points to make motor broken very easily such as installing level didn't match with the shaft, the shaft was not straight, not enough grease inside the bearing, the grease was low quality etc...



Installing



Not enough grease



Low quality grease

### Suggestion

Before installing the pump, the technician, PAFO, and DAFO should check the level of the shaft by using the Laser Alignment.

Example: Laser Alignment



Price 300,000 bath (Thai)

- WUO and DAFO staffs should check the bearing to see the grease amount
- WUO and DAFO staffs, should check the grease quality, buy the grease that can heat resistant and has a certificate

If any question, please contact following person  
- Mr. Sanh Phimthongsing 041216009 (TPT DAFO)

## b. The right way to use motor

(Implementer: WUO)

(Explanation)

WUO should follow the guidebook or expert suggestion. These techniques are to prevent the risk to make motor have a problem.

- 1 The wiring should in the good condition
- 2 Moving the shaft to check how it's work
- 3 Check V and A of electric
- 4 Open big breaker
- 5 Open fuse breaker
- 6 Start



If any question, please contact following person  
- Mr. Vanlakone 041212152 (PAFO)

### c. The way to save electric use amount

(Implementer: WUO)

#### (Explanation)

- Many projects site, the electric fee increase too much if compare with the neighbor site
- The main thing to make an electric fee increase are: the pump was old, the decrease of magnetic, working performance is not good.
- Each time to turn on the pump will pull on a high electric
- Each time to turn on the pump will charge 30,000 kip

#### Suggestion

WUO should use the pump for 24 hours, or until get enough water, then pump up water again 3-4 days later.



If any question, please contact following person  
- Mr. Vanlakone 041212152 (PAFO)

d. The grease type that we should use

(Implementer: WUO)

(Explanation)

- The grease is very important to make motor and bearing working smoothly.
- WUO should add a lot of grease inside the new bearing (figure 1)



Figure 1: Put much grease in the bearing is good

- The grease that uses, should select the high quality and heat resistant
- The grease should heat resistant between 80 °c - 120 °c (figure 2)



figure 2: The grease that use in the bearing

- The grease life is 10,000 hours
  - a. If WUO use a pump 10 hours/day; 30 days = 300 hours
  - b. If WUO use a pump 24 hours/day; 30 days = 720 hours
- If WUO use until enough 10,000 hours, WUO should take out the bearing to wash and put the new grease again.
- When WUO use the pump for a while, WUO should check and add more grease until appropriately amount
  - a. If WUO use a pump 10 hours/day; *3 months later add more 60-100mg*
  - b. If WUO use a pump 24 hours/day; *3 months later add more 200-300mg*
- ✚ If WUO use the grease inappropriately amount, too much or too small it will be a problem of the motor. (get burn and high humidity)

If any question, please contact following person  
- Mr. Vanlakone 041212152 (PAFO)

#### e. The pros and cons of cutting and connecting the electrical system

(Implementer: PAFO, DAFO)

(Explanation)

PAFO and DAFO need to consider improvement of electrical system.

##### **Connecting the electrical system**

- **Good point**
  - Can prevent the lobster from stealing the electric wire
  - Can prevent the animal comes inside the motor
  - Keep appropriately warm of copper
- **Bad point**
  - It can make an electric shock in the rainy season and flooding time.

##### **Cutting the electrical system**

- **Good point**
  - Not afraid of electric leakage
- **Bad point**
  - The humidity can appear inside the motor.
  - Some animals will bring slivers or make a nest inside the motor.
  - If we install heat control wire, it will not work when we cut electric
  - Lose more money to the electric company for connecting



The front cover of motor full of leaves and sliver

If any question, please contact following person  
- Mr. Soutsavanh 041212152 (PAFO)

f. The comparison between an Old motor and a New motor

(Implementer: PAFO)

(Explanation)

- Old motor and new motor have good point and bad point different by:

Item	Good point	Bad point
Old motor	Strong and thick	Heavy
	Can use for a long time	Use much electric amount
	Good heat dissipation	
New motor	Cheap	Easily broken
	Light	Thin
	Use small electric amount	Easy to get hot and easy to get cool
		If broken has to throw away

- PAFO (OM unit) needs to inform this to DAFO and WUO.



Old motor



New motor

If any question, please contact following person  
- Mr. Vanlakone 041212152 (PAFO)

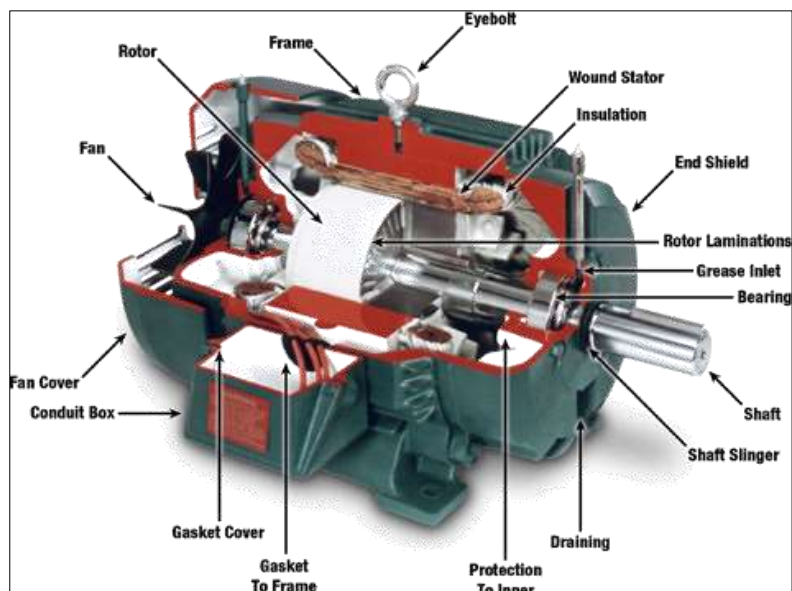
g. 70% of broken, we have to buy a new motor

(Implementer: WUO, DAFO)

(Explanation)

The Motor has 2 important parts:

1. Rotor: Shaft...
2. Housing: Copper, stator winding...



(Rotor)



(Housing)

➤ **Case study: Tonhen Motor**

❖ Repair item

- Motor Cover
- Rotor (shaft Metallization)

❖ Changing

- heat control wire 2 sets
- Motor terminals block 1 set
- Terminal wires 3 sets
- Bearing 2 sets
- Copper

Base on repair cost, Tonhen motor was broken only 50%

**Information**

- The rotor can repair but if the stator broken, WUO have to buy the new one because the technician cannot repair. So, WUO should pay attention on the stator.
- When the motor broke more than 70% if WUO repair the cost it will be the same as buying a new motor, so It's better to buy a new one.
- DAFO needs to support WUO consideration whether they repair or buy.

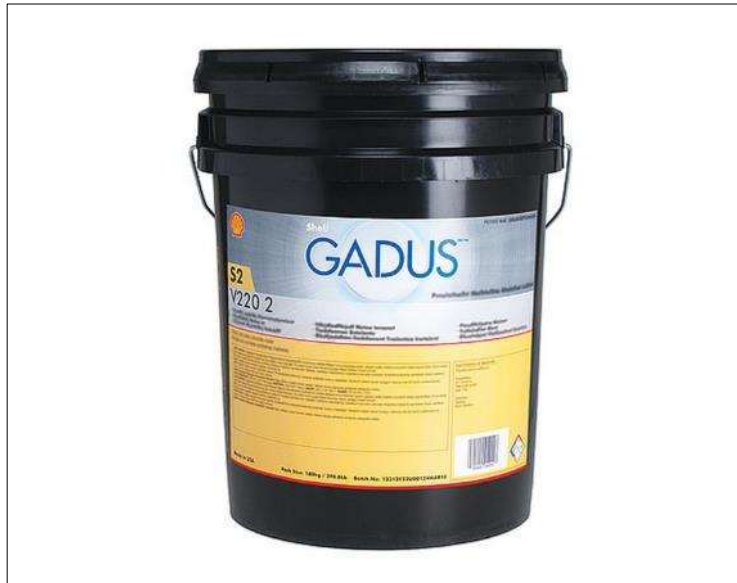
If any question, please contact following person  
- Mr. Sanh Phimthongsing 041216009 (TPT DAFO)

#### h. The grease that Thai people mostly used

(Implementer: WUO)

#### (Explanation)

The grease is very important for the bearing, we should select the good brand, and can heat resistant more than 80 °C - 120 °C. In CS motor service company, used the Shell brand because good quality and suitable for overhaul motor.



#### Suggestion

- WUO check should check the heat bearing before buying the grease to put on. Should select a good brand of grease, and don't forget to check the heat resistant level in the box.
- DAFO staffs have to tell WUO to change and use Shell brand.

If any question, please contact following person  
- Mr. Sanh Phimthongsing 041216009 (TPT DAFO)

### i. The problem of using too much grease

(Implementer: WUO)

(Explanation)

If WUO use too much grease, it's will flow to the copper, and become much humidity. This is the main problem to make the motor burn.



#### **Tips and tricks for prevention.**

- WUO should not add the grease in every day if the pump working 10 – 12 hours/day. It's better every 3 months add more 60-100 mg.
- If motor working 24 hours/day. It's better every 3 months add more 200-300 mg.
- Every time adding the grease, should add until full of the tube.

If any question, please contact following person  
- Mr. Vetsada Chanthavongsa 041211016 (XBL DAFO)

## j. The importance of the rust-proof paint

(Implementer: WUO)

(Explanation)

Every steel part of the motor is very important, WUO has to check which part not yet have the rust-proof paint then WUO has to paint it.



Used the rust-proof paint



Not using the rust-proof paint (rust)

If any question, please contact following person  
- Mr. Vetsada Chanthavongsa 041211016 (XBL DAFO)

## k. Thermometer laser temperature gun

(Implementer: WUO, DAFO)

(Explanation)

- The thermometer laser temperature gun is the brand of DIGICON DP-88. WUO and DAFO can measure by pointing to everywhere of the part we need, then the temperature will show on the monitor screen.
- The price of thermometer laser temperature gun is 3,500-4,000 bath (Thai)
- $D : S = 8 : 1$
- Temperature : Lower than 60 degree Celsius -----Condition is O.K.  
Higher than 60 degree Celsius -----Stop and inspect



thermometer laser temperature gun



Point to the place you want to measure



The temperature results

If any question, please contact following person  
- Mr. Soutsavanh 041212152 (PAFO)

# 1. The way to clean the valve and shaft before putting the bearing

(Implementer: DAFO, WUO)

(Explanation)

Before adding the new grease DAFO should advise WUO to clean the valve and the shaft clearly to prevent the old grease and the rush stocking by using gasoline. If WUO do not clean clearly it will become a big problem to the pump.



The valve

If any question, please contact following person  
- Mr. Vetsada Chanthavongsa 041211016 (XBL DAFO)

## 2) Practical techniques for PAFO and DAFO staffs

Following page from “a” to “k” are basic knowledge to PAFO and DAFO staffs. When they observe overhauling of pump motor, they need pay attention these focal points.

### a. The process of pressing copper into the magnet

(Explanation)

1. Cleaning the magnet hole
  - Step 1st take out the rotor, stator by the crane
  - Take out an old copper by burning gas and lacquer thinner
  - Take the Frame to clean by water and burn by gas fire to make it dry.
2. Putting the mylar papers
  - There are 72 magnet holes, before putting the mylar papers the technician should sharp the rasp to prevent mylar papers tear
  - Use the mylar paper (DMD) that can heat resistant between copper to copper.
3. Pressing copper into the magnet
  - There are 18 sets coppers in TH motor, the technician uses the copper number 17. 1 set including 10 copper strings, 6 times surrounding.
  - After preparing the copper set, the technician was carefully to press the copper inside the magnet hole.
4. Mylar paper (DMD)
  - Before cutting the mylar papers, the technician calculated the size of the magnet hole. If the paper is not in the same size, it will be a problem to make the motor burn when we use.
5. Mylar paper and fiberglass sleeving electrical.
  - Used mylar paper to prevent heat resistant between copper and copper
  - Tight the fiber white string to hold and prevent copper to move.
6. Drying the motor
  - This is the last step after pressing copper into the magnet. Have to dry the motor inside the heated oven for 2 days.



Cleaning



Mylar paper in the magnet hole

If any question, please contact following person  
- Mr. Soutsavanh 041212152 (PAFO)



Pressing  
copper



Mylar paper and tight fiber  
white string to prevent copper  
moved



Finished pressing the copper



completed

If any question, please contact following person  
- Mr. Soutsavanh 041212152 (PAFO)

## b. The easily way to take out and in of the propeller

(Explanation)

The hole of propeller and shaft is the same, so it quite difficult to put in each other. The easy way is we have to make to propeller hole become hot by burning the hole because heater can make the hole bigger and easily to put the propeller on the shaft.



Burning the propeller hole

### Suggestion

- PAFO and DAFO should check with the technician and inform them do not knock the propeller by hammer but they should burn the hole in 80 – 100 °C. This way is very easy to take out and put the propeller on the shaft
- If the technician knocks the propeller by hammer it will make the hole distorted

If any question, please contact following person  
- Mr. Soutsavanh 041212152 (PAFO)

### c. Mylar papers and fiberglass sleeving electrical

(Explanation)

1. Mylar paper (DMD) is the paper made by fiberglass, which can be heat resistant and prevent the copper to get hot and burn. The price is 170,000 bath/roll and 560 bath/kg
2. There are many sizes of fiberglass sleeving electrical Ø 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,12,14,26,20,25,30 and 40 mm and heat resistant to 600°C. In TH overhaul motor used 3 sizes Ø 3,10,50 mm, the price is 30 bath and 60 bath. Can heat resistant 220°C



Mylar paper



Fiberglass sleeving electrical

### Suggestion

- PAFO and DAFO staff should check the overhaul motor company in Laos or Savannakhet use the mylar paper and fiberglass sleeving electrical or not.

If any question, please contact following person  
- Mr. Sanh Phimthongsing 041216009 (TPT DAFO)

#### d. The importance of heat control wire (Space heater)

##### (Explanation)

The heat control wire is very important for the copper inside the motor because it can keep warm and prevent the humidity inside the copper. If much humidity inside the motor it will make the motor get heat and burn immediately.



Space heater

##### Suggestion

- WUO should tell the electrician to connect electricity in none irrigation season because the heat control wire cannot work if electric cut.
- If cut electric will make the copper easily to get cool and has much humidity.
- The heat control wire price 2 – 2.5 million kips
- If necessary to cut the electric, WUO should connect the electric from a house for a heat control wire working.

If any question, please contact following person  
- Mr. Vetsada Chanthavongsa 041211016 (XBL DAFO)

### e. Why Drying the motor in a heated oven?

(Explanation)

- If much humidity inside the motor, a big problem is the electricity will leak and cause shock. So, when the humidity increases or new overhaul motor, have to dry it in the heat oven to decrease the humidity (less than 50 MΩ)
- The duration of drying the motor depends on the case but usually will follow by

Item	Temperature	Duration
Urgent motor	200 °C	4 hours
Not urgent motor	100 °C	8 hours



Drying oven



Setting the temperature

If any question, please contact following person  
- Mr. Vanlakone 041212152 (PAFO)

f. The pros and cons of using electric control board

(Explanation)

❖ **Good point**

- Can control the motor to spin fast or slow
- It can control the electric use amount when we start using a motor.
- Can use for the motor in the different rotate
- Can control the electric level when we use the motor.

❖ **Bad point**

- Not suitable in the area that not enough electric
- The board for the motor 132-150 KW the price 200,000 bath/set (very expensive)



Electric control board

If any question, please contact following person  
- Mr. Vetsada Chanthavongsa 041211016 (XBL DAFO)

### g. The step of making motor balance

(Explanation)

PAFO and DAFO staff should follow the step when the technician balances the motor

- Before balance should clean by the gasoline to take out the old grease.
- Before balance motor should measure the length, the level and set in the control board before starting to balance.
- The sensor will count the spin time of motor
- The balance level should not more than gram



Balancing the motor

If any question, please contact following person  
- Mr. Vetsada Chanthavongsa 041211016 (XBL DAFO)

#### h. The different between AC and DC motor

(Explanation)

- **AC motor (Alternating Current)**

Is the motor that use for pumping water and furniture factory.

- Easily to repair and spare parts is not too much
- Cheap cost to repair
- Shortly repair

- **DC motor (Direct Current)**

- Usually they use for industry
- Use high electric level but can't use for normal electric
- When the motor broken, it takes time and difficult to repair, the technician should high technique and have to be expert
- expensive cost to repair



AC motor



DC motor

If any question, please contact following person  
- Mr. Vetsada Chanthavongsa 041211016 (XBL DAFO)

### i. The easily way to set bearing

(Explanation)

- Use the warming machine to make the bearing become hot around 70-80 °C before putting into the shaft.
- Do not use hammer to knock and burn by fire because it will make the bearing break and cannot use.



Warming machine



Put bearing into the shaft

If any question, please contact following person  
- Mr. Vetsada Chanthavongsa 041211016 (XBL DAFO)

j. The way to clean each part of motor before rust-proof paint

(Explanation)

- Before rust-proof paint in motor cover DAFO and PAFO staff have to check with the technician and notice that they clean the grease and the rust yet? After cleaning they have to burn by fire to make the cover dry and use sandpaper number 600 to brush around before using rust-proof paint
- The rust-proof paint that CS company used is KOBE 909 brand, size 400CC from TOA company
- The price of the rust-proof paint is 45 baths



Clean each part



Drying by fire



Using the rust-proof paint

If any question, please contact following person  
- Mr. Vetsada Chanthavongsa 041211016 (XBL DAFO)

k. The size and number of coppers that using in overhaul motor

(Explanation)

- The number of a copper will be different and depend on motor size.  
Ex: the motor 1 – 11 KW use the copper number 20 up and heat resistant more than 200 °C
- If the number of coppers did not match with the magnet hole, we cannot press the copper into the hole.
- The number of coppers that used for motor 37 KW – 150 KW are number 17 and heat resistant more than 180 – 200 C.
- CS motor company used the copper brand HITACHI from JAPAN, the price is 330 bath/kg, number 17 and 20 is 333 bath/kg



The copper rolls



Preparing the copper to overhaul



Pressed the coppers into the magnet

If any question, please contact following person  
- Mr. Vetsada Chanthavongsa 041211016 (XBL DAFO)

## 2 Water management

### (1) Water velocity measure

1) In order to give WUO appropriate advice regarding water management, PAFO and DAFO staffs need to measure water velocity.

(Implementer: PAFO, DAFO)

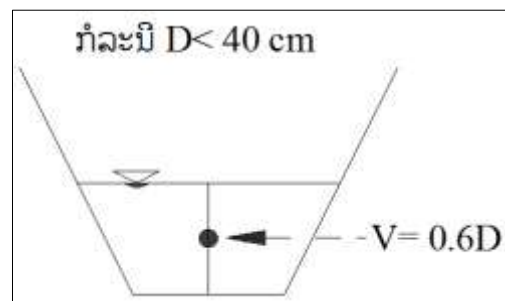
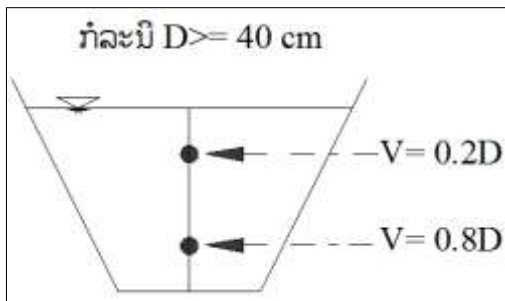
(Explanation)

Water velocity is to calculate water qualitative(Q) that motor absorb or Intake from drainage, calculate all water volume used for dry season cultivation and bring the result to disseminate to improve water management for next coming year.

1. Duration: From November to April
2. Measure point: Main canal close to head work
3. Implementer: Irrigation staffs
4. Frequency of measuring: Every day
5. Measuring tool: Water flow meter (Irrigation section has tool for lend)

Case Study: water velocity in Sesalalong during dry season in 2018-2019, 04 months long, from December to March. Irrigation staffs take responsibility for collection information by using water flow meter, measure in main canal near head work, the level of measuring depends on the depth of water (D) in canal.

- The water depth(D),  $D \geq 40\text{cm}$  Velocity(V) of water is on 02 points: the depth 0.2D and 0.8D
- The water depth (D),  $D < 40\text{cm}$  Velocity(V) of water is on 01 point at 0.6D



Formula of canal Area( A)

$$A = 1/2(b+B)D$$

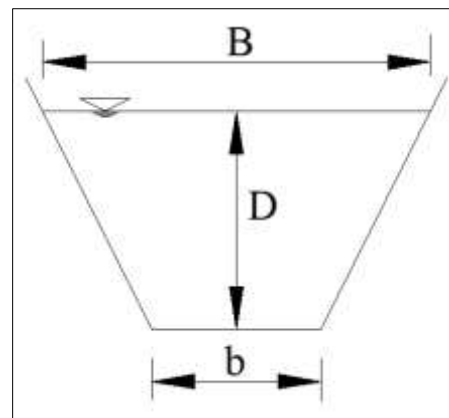
Formula of Qualitative water (Q)

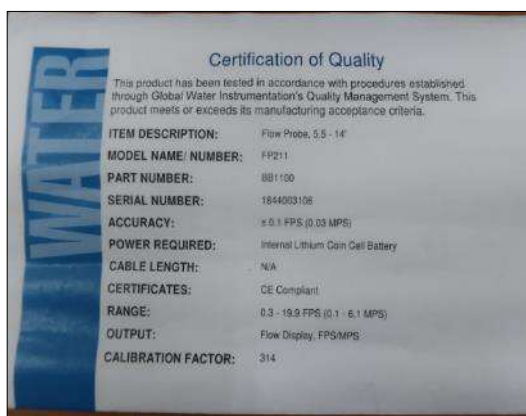
$$Q = AV$$

Q is qualitative water (  $\text{m}^3/\text{s}$  )

A is Area canal (  $\text{m}^2$  )

V is velocity (  $\text{m/s}$  )





Qualification of water velocity



Screen of water flow meter



Measure Water velocity

ຢ່ອມຕິດຕາມການວັດແທກຄວາມໄວການໄຫຼຂອງນ້ຳໃນຄອງເໝືອງ											
ບົນເປົ້າໝາຍ: ບົນ ຫຼັງປາງ ໂຄງການ ຊົນລະທານ ເອກະລາດລອງ											
ລ/ດ	ວັນທີເກີດນຸມ	ຊື່ບະນິກາງານວັດແທກ	ປະຕູນ້ຳທີ່ປິດໃຫ້ (ຊົງປິດມັດ)	ຄວາມເລິກຂອງນ້ຳ (ຊົງປິດມັດ)	ຄວາມໄວຂອງກະແສນ້ຳໃຫຼ່ໃນຄອງເໝືອງ				ຄວາມໄວ	ເນື້ອທີ່ນ້ຳຕັດປ່ຽກ	ປະລິມານນ້ຳ
					ລະດັບຄວາມເລິກ D (cm)	ຕັ້ງທີ່ 1	ຕັ້ງທີ່ 2	ຕັ້ງທີ່ 3	m/s	m <sup>3</sup>	m <sup>3</sup> /s
1	3-Jan-19	ທ.ສິນ ພິມທອງສິງ	07	81	0.2*D	16	0.5	0.5	0.43	1.79	0.78
					0.8*D	65	0.3	0.4			
					0.6*D						
2	4-Jan-19	ທ.ສິນ ພິມທອງສິງ	07	65	0.2*D	13	0.3	0.4	0.30	1.25	0.38
					0.8*D	52	0.3	0.2			
					0.6*D						
3	5-Jan-19	ທ.ສິນ ພິມທອງສິງ	07	70	0.2*D	14	0.3	0.5	0.35	1.38	0.48
					0.8*D	56	0.3	0.3			
					0.6*D						
4	6-Jan-19	ທ.ສິນ ພິມທອງສິງ	10	58	0.2*D	12	0.5	0.5	0.45	1.08	0.49
					0.8*D	46	0.3	0.5			
					0.6*D						
5	7-Jan-19	ທ.ສິນ ພິມທອງສິງ	10	72	0.2*D	14	0.5	0.5	0.45	1.43	0.64
					0.8*D	58	0.4	0.4			
					0.6*D						
6	8-Jan-19	ທ.ສິນ ພິມທອງສິງ	10	72	0.2*D	14	0.6	0.5	0.47	1.43	0.67
					0.8*D	58	0.4	0.4			
					0.6*D						

The record example

## (2) Recording working hour of pump motor

1)WUO needs to record of pump working hours and electric amount to analyze water use amount.

(Implementer: WUO)

### (Explanation)

Recording the working hour of motor pump is one of the most important information for water management work because those information and amount of electricity used for each day will share to board group and member, how many hours for turning on motor pump a day, how much or less of electric used and how many cubic meters of water amount .

1. Duration: from November to April
2. Recording place: Electric meter
3. Implementer: Pump operator
4. Frequency of recording: Pre and post turning on motor pump
5. Recording form: working hour of motor pump

### Case Study:

Recording the working hour of motor pump in Nongbualuang, Xonnabuly, Savannakhet.

- Turn on 12 hours/day, start turning on at 6 : 30 number of electricity mater is 00048, turn off at 18 : 50 number of electric mater is 00061
- Electric meter multiplier 40 base on size of electric boat
- Electric power used is equal  $13 \times 40 = 520$  kwh

Date	Time	Start (Initial meter reading)		End (Final meter reading)		Duration (hours)	Electricity used (kwh)
		Start	End	Start	End		
26/11/2019	09:00	00,249	00,250	17:00	00,227	16,17,18	16,17,18
27/12/2019	06:50	00,227	00,228	18:12	00,240	17,16,15	17,16,15
28/12/2019	09:07	00,210	00,211	20:00	00,250	15,14,13	15,14,13
01/05/2019	06:30	00,250	00,251	19:00	00,260	13,12,11	13,12,11
02/05/2019	06:00	00,260	00,261	16:00	00,270	11,10,9	11,10,9
04/04/2019	07:00	00,270	00,271	12:00	00,275	05,04,03,2	05,04,03,2

Recording Form the working hour of motor pump

(Attachment: Recording format of pump working)

WUG (WUA) name ( )

Date			Start time		End time		Remarks(irrigation area, secondary canal name)
			(electric meter)		(electric meter)		
	Pump1		kwh		kwh		
	Pump2		kwh		kwh		
	Pump1		kwh		kwh		
	Pump2		kwh		kwh		
	Pump1		kwh		kwh		
	Pump2		kwh		kwh		
	Pump1		kwh		kwh		
	Pump2		kwh		kwh		
	Pump1		kwh		kwh		
	Pump2		kwh		kwh		
	Pump1		kwh		kwh		
	Pump2		kwh		kwh		
	Pump1		kwh		kwh		
	Pump2		kwh		kwh		

### (3) Data analysis of water used volume and disseminate to WUO

- 1) Every irrigation project is necessary to know and to have information about water velocity to make a plan for water management thoroughly and effectively

(Implementer: PAFO, DAFO)

#### (Explanation)

After receiving inf about recording the working hour of motor pump and amount of electricity power from pump operator and inf about water velocity from DAFO, then take those inf to calculate water amount and analyze the difference on using amount of water and electricity of each canal. After that, bring analyzed result to disseminate to board group and all canal leaders to check and consult in order to improve the way how to work of canal leader, try to reduce working hour of motor pump, save water and reduce electric fee.

Canal name ឃុំ/សង្កាត់	Length ឆ្នេរ/បឹង			Irrigation ដំណាំ/ប្រភេទ						
		(Concrete) ពេញ/បឹង/ទន្លេ	(Earth) ពេញ/បឹង/ទន្លេ	Days ចំនួនថ្ងៃ	Area ផ្ទៃដី		Electric Consumption ការប្រើប្រាស់អគ្គិសនី		Water consumption ការប្រើប្រាស់ទឹក	
				(1)	(2)	(2)/(1)	(4)	(4)/(2)	(5)	(5)/(2)
Yousawm ស្រះ/បឹង	650m	400m	250m	6days	48.0ha	8.0ha/d	23.0kwh	0.5kwh/ha	139,249m <sup>3</sup>	2,901m <sup>3</sup> /ha
Khaophone ស្រះ/បឹង	2,100m	400m	1,700m	5days	32.0ha	6.4ha/d	19.7kwh	0.6kwh/ha	125,514m <sup>3</sup>	3,922m <sup>3</sup> /ha
Khamheng ស្រះ/បឹង	2,400m	400m	2,000m	15days	49.0ha	3.3ha/d	45.0kwh	0.9kwh/ha	351,929m <sup>3</sup>	7,182m <sup>3</sup> /ha
							△10%(4.5kwh)		△10%(35,200m <sup>3</sup> )	
Pen ស្រះ	3,100m	400m	2,700m	10days	36.0ha	3.6ha/d	32.5kwh	0.9kwh/ha	230,599m <sup>3</sup>	6,406m <sup>3</sup> /ha
				36days	165.0ha	4.6ha/d	120.2kwh	0.7kwh/ha	847,291m <sup>3</sup>	5,135m <sup>3</sup> /ha

Table: Data analysis of water amount and electricity



Share the velocity result to WUO

### 3 Improve of WUO's finance

#### (1) Accounting record conduction and following

1) DAFO needs to conduct WUO the accounting record, and check the recording book in regularly.

(Implementer: DAFO, WUO)

(Explanation)

Financing- accounting of group is so important for managing irrigation work for long-term. WUO must have clear accounting system and plan of budget using for maintenance clearly.

#### Case Study: Vern-Tonhen Project

WUO must check situation of head work system and current canal to plan for repairing in order to be ready for use. When we use canal, of course the damage will come later, so WUO must have sustainable fund, clear revenue-expenses accounts, have money in the bank for repairing in future. Also, WUO must make a plan for maintenance, long-term plan for irrigation repairing and plan for using budget on repairing clearly and WUG must have finance- accounting book such as:

1. Create a book for water fee collection of each canal.
2. Create a book for following up provided treasury
3. Create a book to record revenue-expense of group
4. Create a book to record received debt- debt group need to pay
5. Create a book to follow deposit account of group
6. Create schedule for long-term repairing.

The image shows two pages of a handwritten accounting book. The left page contains a list of items with amounts, and the right page contains a table with columns for date, description, and amount. The text is in Burmese.

မှတ်တမ်း	ရက်စွဲ	အကြောင်းအရာ	ငွေ
1	၁၀	...	...
2	၁၁	...	...
3	၁၂	...	...
4	၁၃	...	...
5	၁၄	...	...
6	၁၅	...	...
7	၁၆	...	...
8	၁၇	...	...
9	၁၈	...	...
10	၁၉	...	...
11	၂၀	...	...
12	၂၁	...	...
13	၂၂	...	...
14	၂၃	...	...
15	၂၄	...	...
16	၂၅	...	...
17	၂၆	...	...
18	၂၇	...	...
19	၂၈	...	...
20	၂၉	...	...
21	၃၀	...	...
22	၃၁	...	...
23	၁	...	...
24	၂	...	...
25	၃	...	...
26	၄	...	...
27	၅	...	...
28	၆	...	...
29	၇	...	...
30	၈	...	...
31	၉	...	...
32	၁၀	...	...
33	၁၁	...	...
34	၁၂	...	...
35	၁၃	...	...
36	၁၄	...	...
37	၁၅	...	...
38	၁၆	...	...
39	၁၇	...	...
40	၁၈	...	...
41	၁၉	...	...
42	၂၀	...	...
43	၂၁	...	...
44	၂၂	...	...
45	၂၃	...	...
46	၂၄	...	...
47	၂၅	...	...
48	၂၆	...	...
49	၂၇	...	...
50	၂၈	...	...
51	၂၉	...	...
52	၃၀	...	...
53	၃၁	...	...
54	၁	...	...
55	၂	...	...
56	၃	...	...
57	၄	...	...
58	၅	...	...
59	၆	...	...
60	၇	...	...
61	၈	...	...
62	၉	...	...
63	၁၀	...	...
64	၁၁	...	...
65	၁၂	...	...
66	၁၃	...	...
67	၁၄	...	...
68	၁၅	...	...
69	၁၆	...	...
70	၁၇	...	...
71	၁၈	...	...
72	၁၉	...	...
73	၂၀	...	...
74	၂၁	...	...
75	၂၂	...	...
76	၂၃	...	...
77	၂၄	...	...
78	၂၅	...	...
79	၂၆	...	...
80	၂၇	...	...
81	၂၈	...	...
82	၂၉	...	...
83	၃၀	...	...
84	၃၁	...	...
85	၁	...	...
86	၂	...	...
87	၃	...	...
88	၄	...	...
89	၅	...	...
90	၆	...	...
91	၇	...	...
92	၈	...	...
93	၉	...	...
94	၁၀	...	...
95	၁၁	...	...
96	၁၂	...	...
97	၁၃	...	...
98	၁၄	...	...
99	၁၅	...	...
100	၁၆	...	...

Book to follow up for providing collected money to head of treasury

Handwritten ledger page with multiple columns and rows of financial data. The page is titled "Book to record all revenue-expense of group".

Year	Month	Revenue	Expense	Profit
2017	Jan	1000000	500000	500000
2017	Feb	1200000	600000	600000
2017	Mar	1500000	750000	750000
2017	Apr	1800000	900000	900000
2017	May	2000000	1000000	1000000
2017	Jun	2200000	1100000	1100000
2017	Jul	2500000	1250000	1250000
2017	Aug	2800000	1400000	1400000
2017	Sep	3000000	1500000	1500000
2017	Oct	3200000	1600000	1600000
2017	Nov	3500000	1750000	1750000
2017	Dec	3800000	1900000	1900000
2018	Jan	4000000	2000000	2000000
2018	Feb	4200000	2100000	2100000
2018	Mar	4500000	2250000	2250000
2018	Apr	4800000	2400000	2400000
2018	May	5000000	2500000	2500000
2018	Jun	5200000	2600000	2600000
2018	Jul	5500000	2750000	2750000
2018	Aug	5800000	2900000	2900000
2018	Sep	6000000	3000000	3000000
2018	Oct	6200000	3100000	3100000
2018	Nov	6500000	3250000	3250000
2018	Dec	6800000	3400000	3400000
2019	Jan	7000000	3500000	3500000
2019	Feb	7200000	3600000	3600000
2019	Mar	7500000	3750000	3750000
2019	Apr	7800000	3900000	3900000
2019	May	8000000	4000000	4000000
2019	Jun	8200000	4100000	4100000
2019	Jul	8500000	4250000	4250000
2019	Aug	8800000	4400000	4400000
2019	Sep	9000000	4500000	4500000
2019	Oct	9200000	4600000	4600000
2019	Nov	9500000	4750000	4750000
2019	Dec	9800000	4900000	4900000
2020	Jan	10000000	5000000	5000000
2020	Feb	10200000	5100000	5100000
2020	Mar	10500000	5250000	5250000
2020	Apr	10800000	5400000	5400000
2020	May	11000000	5500000	5500000
2020	Jun	11200000	5600000	5600000
2020	Jul	11500000	5750000	5750000
2020	Aug	11800000	5900000	5900000
2020	Sep	12000000	6000000	6000000
2020	Oct	12200000	6100000	6100000
2020	Nov	12500000	6250000	6250000
2020	Dec	12800000	6400000	6400000
2021	Jan	13000000	6500000	6500000
2021	Feb	13200000	6600000	6600000
2021	Mar	13500000	6750000	6750000
2021	Apr	13800000	6900000	6900000
2021	May	14000000	7000000	7000000
2021	Jun	14200000	7100000	7100000
2021	Jul	14500000	7250000	7250000
2021	Aug	14800000	7400000	7400000
2021	Sep	15000000	7500000	7500000
2021	Oct	15200000	7600000	7600000
2021	Nov	15500000	7750000	7750000
2021	Dec	15800000	7900000	7900000
2022	Jan	16000000	8000000	8000000
2022	Feb	16200000	8100000	8100000
2022	Mar	16500000	8250000	8250000
2022	Apr	16800000	8400000	8400000
2022	May	17000000	8500000	8500000
2022	Jun	17200000	8600000	8600000
2022	Jul	17500000	8750000	8750000
2022	Aug	17800000	8900000	8900000
2022	Sep	18000000	9000000	9000000
2022	Oct	18200000	9100000	9100000
2022	Nov	18500000	9250000	9250000
2022	Dec	18800000	9400000	9400000
2023	Jan	19000000	9500000	9500000
2023	Feb	19200000	9600000	9600000
2023	Mar	19500000	9750000	9750000
2023	Apr	19800000	9900000	9900000
2023	May	20000000	10000000	10000000
2023	Jun	20200000	10100000	10100000
2023	Jul	20500000	10250000	10250000
2023	Aug	20800000	10400000	10400000
2023	Sep	21000000	10500000	10500000
2023	Oct	21200000	10600000	10600000
2023	Nov	21500000	10750000	10750000
2023	Dec	21800000	10900000	10900000
2024	Jan	22000000	11000000	11000000
2024	Feb	22200000	11100000	11100000
2024	Mar	22500000	11250000	11250000
2024	Apr	22800000	11400000	11400000
2024	May	23000000	11500000	11500000
2024	Jun	23200000	11600000	11600000
2024	Jul	23500000	11750000	11750000
2024	Aug	23800000	11900000	11900000
2024	Sep	24000000	12000000	12000000
2024	Oct	24200000	12100000	12100000
2024	Nov	24500000	12250000	12250000
2024	Dec	24800000	12400000	12400000
2025	Jan	25000000	12500000	12500000
2025	Feb	25200000	12600000	12600000
2025	Mar	25500000	12750000	12750000
2025	Apr	25800000	12900000	12900000
2025	May	26000000	13000000	13000000
2025	Jun	26200000	13100000	13100000
2025	Jul	26500000	13250000	13250000
2025	Aug	26800000	13400000	13400000
2025	Sep	27000000	13500000	13500000
2025	Oct	27200000	13600000	13600000
2025	Nov	27500000	13750000	13750000
2025	Dec	27800000	13900000	13900000
2026	Jan	28000000	14000000	14000000
2026	Feb	28200000	14100000	14100000
2026	Mar	28500000	14250000	14250000
2026	Apr	28800000	14400000	14400000
2026	May	29000000	14500000	14500000
2026	Jun	29200000	14600000	14600000
2026	Jul	29500000	14750000	14750000
2026	Aug	29800000	14900000	14900000
2026	Sep	30000000	15000000	15000000
2026	Oct	30200000	15100000	15100000
2026	Nov	30500000	15250000	15250000
2026	Dec	30800000	15400000	15400000
2027	Jan	31000000	15500000	15500000
2027	Feb	31200000	15600000	15600000
2027	Mar	31500000	15750000	15750000
2027	Apr	31800000	15900000	15900000
2027	May	32000000	16000000	16000000
2027	Jun	32200000	16100000	16100000
2027	Jul	32500000	16250000	16250000
2027	Aug	32800000	16400000	16400000
2027	Sep	33000000	16500000	16500000
2027	Oct	33200000	16600000	16600000
2027	Nov	33500000	16750000	16750000
2027	Dec	33800000	16900000	16900000
2028	Jan	34000000	17000000	17000000
2028	Feb	34200000	17100000	17100000
2028	Mar	34500000	17250000	17250000
2028	Apr	34800000	17400000	17400000
2028	May	35000000	17500000	17500000
2028	Jun	35200000	17600000	17600000
2028	Jul	35500000	17750000	17750000
2028	Aug	35800000	17900000	17900000
2028	Sep	36000000	18000000	18000000
2028	Oct	36200000	18100000	18100000
2028	Nov	36500000	18250000	18250000
2028	Dec	36800000	18400000	18400000
2029	Jan	37000000	18500000	18500000
2029	Feb	37200000	18600000	18600000
2029	Mar	37500000	18750000	18750000
2029	Apr	37800000	18900000	18900000
2029	May	38000000	19000000	19000000
2029	Jun	38200000	19100000	19100000
2029	Jul	38500000	19250000	19250000
2029	Aug	38800000	19400000	19400000
2029	Sep	39000000	19500000	19500000
2029	Oct	39200000	19600000	19600000
2029	Nov	39500000	19750000	19750000
2029	Dec	39800000	19900000	19900000
2030	Jan	40000000	20000000	20000000
2030	Feb	40200000	20100000	20100000
2030	Mar	40500000	20250000	20250000
2030	Apr	40800000	20400000	20400000
2030	May	41000000	20500000	20500000
2030	Jun	41200000	20600000	20600000
2030	Jul	41500000	20750000	20750000
2030	Aug	41800000	20900000	20900000
2030	Sep	42000000	21000000	21000000
2030	Oct	42200000	21100000	21100000
2030	Nov	42500000	21250000	21250000
2030	Dec	42800000	21400000	21400000
2031	Jan	43000000	21500000	21500000
2031	Feb	43200000	21600000	21600000
2031	Mar	43500000	21750000	21750000
2031	Apr	43800000	21900000	21900000
2031	May	44000000	22000000	22000000
2031	Jun	44200000	22100000	22100000
2031	Jul	44500000	22250000	22250000
2031	Aug	44800000	22400000	22400000
2031	Sep	45000000	22500000	22500000
2031	Oct	45200000	22600000	22600000
2031	Nov	45500000	22750000	22750000
2031	Dec	45800000	22900000	22900000
2032	Jan	46000000	23000000	23000000
2032	Feb	46200000	23100000	23100000
2032	Mar	46500000	23250000	23250000
2032	Apr	46800000	23400000	23400000
2032	May	47000000	23500000	23500000
2032	Jun	47200000	23600000	23600000
2032	Jul	47500000	23750000	23750000
2032	Aug	47800000	23900000	23900000
2032	Sep	48000000	24000000	2400

[illegible]

Book for money collection plan of each canal

[illegible]

Case study 02: Vern-Tohen and Somsa-ad 1, Xaibuly district

After WOG participated in accounting training from PAD project October 10, 2018, WUG especially group accountant of both project Vern-Tohen and Somsa-ad 1 applied the key techniques from the training in their projects in order to improve their own accounting and easy to check. Also, Xaibuly DAFO staffs encourage and follow fee collection of group, follow on making the book for revenue-expense of both WUG every month.



Follow up on group accounting



Follow up on group accounting

## Water fee collection record

[illegible]

Book to record the detail of member

## long-term rehabilitation plan of irrigation facilities

ឆ្នាំ	Pump system								Canal			Total (Kip)
	Pump 1	Pump 2	Motor 1	Motor 2	Electric board 1	Electric board 2	Cable wire	Pipe	Main canal		ប្រព័ន្ធនីម៉ា	
			135kw	135kw	135kw	135kw			LM 3.700m (Concretes) 300m (Earth canal) 3.400m	RM 3.000m (Concretes) 850m (Earth canal) 2.150m	15	
2019										Restore earth canal to become concrete canal (2000m) granted by GGP		
											0	
										Restore earth canal to become concrete canal (150m)		
										10.000.000		10.000.000
2020									Restore earth canal to become concrete canal (330m)			
									20.000.000			20.000.000
2021									Restore earth canal to become concrete canal (330m)			
									20.000.000			20.000.000
2022	Pump restored by government		Motor restored by government		Electric board restored by Government				Restore earth canal to become concrete canal (330m)			
	0		0		0				20.000.000			20.000.000
2023									Restore earth canal to become concrete canal (330m)			
									20.000.000			20.000.000
2024									Restore earth canal to become concrete canal (330m)			
									20.000.000			20.000.000
2025									Restore earth canal to become concrete canal (330m)			
									20.000.000			20.000.000
2026							Change cable wire		Restore earth canal to become			

								concrete canal (330m)			
							10,000,000	20.000.000			20.000.000
2027		Pump restored by government		Motor restored by governm ent		Electric board restored by government		Restore earth canal to become concrete canal (330m)			
		0		0		0		20.000.000			20.000.000
2028								Restore earth canal to become concrete canal (330m)			
								20.000.000			20.000.000
2029								Restore earth canal to become concrete canal (330m)			
								Change pipe			
							20.000. 000	20.000.000			40.000.000

## (2) Irrigation fee collection

1) Irrigation fee collection is one of the important works for WUG and uses it as a fund for sustainable irrigation maintenance.

(Implementer: DAFO, WUO)

(Explanation)

Case Study 1: Kengkok Neua, Champhone district

- In the past year, it was difficult to collect irrigation fee and it did not go as a planned that's why electric debt increased.
- WUG, member, village authority and DAFO consulted together about water fee collection, the conclusion of consulting agreed to collect **70.000** Kip/hour. Through implementation, water irrigation fee collection did not complete 100%.
- When PAD project came and led WUG to conduct the training, exchange the lesson with Vern-Tonhen project on finance-accounting management, implementation completed 100%.
- Group fund is collected in amount 400.000 Kip/ ha/ season but: collect each month is 100.000Kip/ha within 04 months during cultivating period.
- This collection strategy is suitable for small area (Case study 01: KKN irrigated area can supply water is 42 ha)

### ❖ Advantages

- Money can collect 100%, electric fee reduced; water used amount reduced and water management is more comfortable.
- Farmers improve water use efficiency by themselves in order to decrease to buy ticket. This system introduced to this site in first dry season, farmers purchased irrigation ticket individually. Thus, downstream farmers needed to buy more ticket than upstream area farmers. Next dry season, WUO considered to solve this unfair situation and discussed with member farmers. They separated irrigation area to 5 groups. Each group bought ticket instead of every farmer, and asked WUG to supply water. During distributing water, the group farmers receiving water walked around main canal and checked water flow condition by themselves.

Case study 02: Vern-Tonhen in 2018-2019 totals irrigated area can supply water is 423 ha, irrigation fee is 730.000 Kip/ha.

- Farmer registration
- Meeting for water management plan.
- Together measure the area between WUG and farmers
- Calculate amount of irrigation fee collection
- Conduct the meeting and share to all farmers member.
- Irrigation fee collection completed within 02 months, after dry season.
- WUG report the result of irrigation fee collection 2 times a month to consult the remaining debt and provide collected money to head of the treasury and plan to collect 100%
- **Notes:** According to farmer who is remaining debt for irrigation fee, WUG work with village authority to invite those farmers to train them and make the contract for payment date, if the payment date came, but they did not pay, they would be fined base on group regulation and transfer the debt to next season.



## 4 Improve of WUO's administration

### (1) Meeting and activity planning of WUO

- 1) For sharing information and discussion with member farmers, WUO need to have meeting in regularly. They had better have meeting at least 1 time in every month.
- 2) DAFO needs to attend the meeting to support them.

(Implementer: DAFO, WUO)

(Explanation)

Case Study: Tonhen site

Every time when WUG conduct regular meeting, village authority, all canal leaders, DAFO have to participate, Regular meeting has to be prepared a clear agenda such as timing, place, topics in order to let participants know early, before attending the meeting participants have to register and minutes clearly to be reference for next meeting.

Overall, regular meeting of WUG conduct 2 times a month, every 15 and 30 of month, if there is emergency case, WUG rush to conduct the meeting to solve the problem in time. Regular meeting for consulting and planning for next implementing is very important for irrigation management and it helps to solve problems in time.

Schedule of regular meeting for each project

NO	Project name	Meeting date	Note
01	Vern-Tonhen	15 and 30 every month	whole year
02	Xesalalong	15 and 30 every month	During water fee collection period

ໃນລຶກນີ້ ບັນດາຜູ້ທີ່ຈະມາຮ່ວມກອງປະຊຸມຂອງກະບຸລົມຕ່າງໆ ຈະຕ້ອງຕື່ມນາມຕົນເຂົ້າມາໃນລຶກນີ້				
ລ/ດ	ຊື່ ພະນັກງານ	ສຳນັກງານ	ເມືອງ	ລາຍເຊັນ
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				
10				
11				
12				
13				
14				
15				
16				
17				
18				
19				
20				

Table: participant registration of WUO meeting



Conducting of WUO meeting

## (2) WUO's board member election

- 1) WUOs have their regulation. It mentions about board member election. Board member election need every 4 years under DAFO control. All member farmers attend the meeting and vote candidates.

(Implementer: DAFO, WUO)

(Explanation)

Step to WUO's board member election:

1. Nominate board member (not select who are assigned), by District of Agriculture and Forestry Office
2. Broach first target by village authority
3. Create village request letter to District of Agriculture and Forestry Office, by village authority.
4. Broach the second target by village authority with DAFO for minutes and report to upper level.
5. DAFO staffs with village authority lead group to summarize previous work.
6. Create request letter to district governor to ask for authorization to conduct meeting to improve by District of Agriculture and Forestry Office
7. Hold the meeting to consult about separating work role for each by District of Agriculture and Forestry Office and village authority.
8. Hold the meeting to summarize previous implementation, through future plan and election new board member minutes to report to upper level.
9. Request district governor to issue agreement.
10. Announce the agreement of district governor and transfer old and new duty.
11. Hold the training on OM Unit for mew board member.



Voting



Vote counting

### (3) Farmer to Farmer for rising motivation of WUO

- 1) It is very useful for WUOs to know each other and learn from another WUOs.
- 2) Sharing organization's current condition is effective for rising motivation.

(Implementer: PAFO, DAFO)

(Explanation)

WUO always intends to their members, facilities and organization. So that, it is very difficult for them to review themselves because of no-information comparing to another group. In generally, not-strengthened WUO loose way how to improve. Because they don't have goal image of organization's management, finance and work. Thus, PAFO and DAFO need to implement study tour to good practice site and joint meeting.

#### (1) Study tour

<Key Point for fruitful tour>

- To make clear purpose and focal topic learning from model site.
  - \* If PAFO, DAFO don't clarify the topic, WUO visit to site like travel and they don't learn anything. Before study tour, PAFO and DAFO need discussion it and lecture participant farmers.
- To review the tour by participants and show their impression each other. Moreover, to make them pick up following techniques from model site.

#### Case study 1: Study tour to Lahanan site

- This study tour was implemented to improve WUO's finance condition.
- PAFO focused on that WUO strengthened un-payment fee collection techniques.
- Study tour was only discussion regarding solution of un-payment problem in Lahanan site. And all WUOs exchanged their actual problem each other.



Discussion meeting  
(Introduction of Lahana activity)



Discussion meeting  
(Exchange of Kengkok experience )

### Case study 2: Study tour to Good practice in Vientiane Province

- This study tour focused on to improve WUO's water management and irrigation facility's management.
- Before study tour, PAFO staffs visited to those candidate site and interviewed WUOs to confirm the current situation, location and board members' motivation. This preliminary visit made PAFO staffs clarify what WUOs can learn and look from those sites.



Preliminary visit to candidate WUO

- When study tour started, PAFO explained to DAFO staffs the purpose and learning points to facilitate each WUOs.
- Study tour was mainly discussion meeting to exchange their experience each other.
- On last day of study tour, all participants had the review meeting. This review meeting was that each DAFO and WUO talked about this study tour. They summarized what they learned from visit site, what techniques they can use. And they presented each other.



Discussion meeting



Review session  
(Presentation of learned topics)

## (2) Joint meeting

- In order to make WUO and DAFO recognize current condition, PAFO has the joint meeting which all WUO and DAFO attend.
- This meeting is that each WUO present expenditure and income of organization, irrigation results and long-term rehabilitation plan.



PAFO support to summarize data



Presentation of accounting record



Summarize of account



Maintenance plan for 3years

<Project site report: What WUO changed?>

Project implemented many irrigation activities to WUOs. Each WUO changed many things.

(1) Nong Boua Luang (Mr.On: XNB DAFO)

➤ What changed?

- Water user group had clear accounting record, Water fee collection planning is faster than before, finish measured area on time.
- Water user group has a harmony and good cooperation.
- Have a rotation and water supply plan, the members followed the regulation and no water steal same as before.

➤ What did DAFO support to them?

- Supported water user group by the documentation
- Supported for land measurement
- Give some advice for irrigation maintenance and suggested them to follow the regulation.
- Be a consultant for solving their problem.

(2) Phanomxay (Mr.Bounmmy: PLX DAFO)

➤ What changed?

- Electric fees decrease because of good water management.
- Water user group has good cooperation of canal repairment.
- Water user group used the lesson from accounting training with their water fee collection.

➤ What did DAFO support to them?

- Supported water user group to make the rotation plan.
- Led them to clean and repair the broken points canal.
- Led them to hold a meeting to summarize the activities and plan for new activities in each month.
- Follow up water supplied and in each group.
- Supported for water fee calculating.

## VII New site selection

### 1 Outline of new site selection process

- 1) Project sites need to be selected by selection process by related all people.
- 2) Selection process is composed of Preparation for 1<sup>st</sup> survey, 1<sup>st</sup> survey, Narrow down meeting, 2<sup>nd</sup> survey, Final selection meeting and Agreement of PAPC members.

(Implementer: PAFO, DPI, DOIC)

(Explanation)

- 1) PAD project is implemented by several sections, PAFO, DPI, DOIC, DOF and DAFO. When project sites are selected, main player, PAFO, DPI and DOIC need to commit with this selection process for appropriate evaluation to candidate sites.
- 2) Selection process has 6 steps as below,
  - 2-1) Preparation meeting for 1<sup>st</sup> survey  
PAFO and DPI collect information of nomination sites. At this time, no one can select candidate sites. But many government officials have some sites' information which want to be selected as new site. So, those sites are called the nomination sites.  
PAFO and DPI coordinate the preparation meeting consisted of PAFO, DPI and DOIC, and make agreement the nomination sites and 1<sup>st</sup> survey plan.  
(Hereafter, "Selection Team")
  - 2-2) 1<sup>st</sup> survey for outline of nomination sites  
1<sup>st</sup> survey is to visit to DAFO office of nomination sites and interview DAFO staffs to collect general information of those sites.  
Furthermore, Selection Team grasps DAFO staffs' motivation through interview at this survey.
  - 2-3) Narrow down meeting to select candidate sites  
After 1<sup>st</sup> survey, Selection Team hold the Narrow down meeting to select candidate sites.  
Because nomination sites are many, they can't visit to all sites for 2<sup>nd</sup> survey. At this meeting, Selection Team evaluate nomination sites based on interview results, and 6-8 sites are selected as candidate sites to move to 2<sup>nd</sup> survey.
  - 2-4) 2<sup>nd</sup> survey for comprehension of current situation in candidate sites  
Selection Team visits to all candidate sites to collect current and detail information through farmers and WUG interview and field observation.  
In this survey, Selection Team separates 3 groups, Agriculture, Marketing and Irrigation, and ask some questions to farmers and WUGs based on questionnaire sheet.
  - 2-5) Final selection meeting  
Selection Team has meeting to summarize farmers' answer and observation results. They give score to each candidate sites and order them.  
They select new sites as proposal to PAPC meeting.
  - 2-6) To report and get agreement of PAPC members  
Selection Team hold PAPC meeting to report and get agreement from member.

## 2 Activity description in each process

### (1) Preparation meeting for 1st survey

- 1) PAFO and DPI collect nomination sites' information.
- 2) Selection Team hold meeting to share this information and make 1<sup>st</sup> survey plan.

(Implementer: PAFO, DPI, DOIC)

(Explanation)

- 1) PAFO and DPI prepare new site selection activity.

At first, they make nomination sites<sup>\*1</sup> list for Selection Team<sup>\*2</sup>.

\*1 Nomination site: All sites which some project stakeholders think to select as new site.

\*2 Selection Team: A group which is composed of project implementors; PAFO, DPI and DOIC staffs

<Case study>

Project made nomination site list based on related people's comment. (8DAFO, 11 sites)

- 1 Virabouly DAFO (Natur site)
- 2 Phin DAFO (Huaysakuang site)
- 3 Champhone DAFO (Khampanae site, Thouat site)
- 4 Xaiphouthong DAFO (Phay-namlong site, Khanthachan site)
- 5 Kayson DAFO (Phakka site)
- 6 Xaibouly DAFO (Boungxee site, Phouheuaxaova site)
- 7 Xonnabouly DAFO (Dong-Boun site)
- 8 Songkhon DAFO (Dongsavang site)

- 2) Selection Team meeting

This meeting is that all implementors share new site selection schedule and nomination sites.

<1<sup>st</sup> survey plan>

Surveyors: PAFO (Planning & Finance, Irrigation, Agriculture, Extension)

DPI (International Cooperation)

DOIC (Trade & Product Promotion)

Day	Project site	Place	Purpose	Participants
1st		Xaipouthong district office	Report about the purpose of the survey team	Vice district governor, director of DAFO, Selection Team
	Khanthacharn Phay-namlong	Xaiouthong DAFO	Survey team interviews to DAFO staffs with interview sheet regarding candidate sites	The director of DAFO, DAFO planning, agriculture, irrigation, Selection Team
	Phakka	Kaisone DAFO	Survey team interviews to DAFO staffs with interview sheet regarding candidate sites	The director of DAFO, DAFO planning, agriculture, irrigation, Selection Team
2nd		Champhone district office	Report about the purpose of the survey team	Vice district governor, director of DAFO, Selection Team
	Khampanae Thouat	Champhone DAFO	Survey team interviews to DAFO staffs with interview sheet regarding candidate sites	The director of DAFO, DAFO planning, agriculture, irrigation, Selection Team
		Xonnabuly district office	Report about the purpose of the survey team	Vice district governor, director of DAFO, Selection Team
	Dong-Boune	Xonnabuly DAFO	Survey team interviews to DAFO staffs with interview sheet regarding candidate sites	The director of DAFO, DAFO planning, agriculture, irrigation, Selection Team

3rd		Songkone district office	Report about the purpose of the survey team	Vice district governor, director of DAFO, Selection Team
	Dongsavang	Songkone DAFO	Survey team interviews to DAFO staffs with interview sheet regarding candidate sites	The director of DAFO, DAFO planning, agriculture, irrigation, Selection Team
		Xaibouly district office	Report about the purpose of the survey team	Vice district governor, director of DAFO, Selection Team
	Boungxee Phouheuaxaova	Xaibouly DAFO	Survey team interviews to DAFO staffs with interview sheet regarding candidate sites	The director of DAFO, DAFO planning, agriculture, irrigation, Selection Team
4th		Phin district office	Report about the purpose of the survey team	Vice district governor, director of DAFO, Selection Team
	Huaysakuang	Phin DAFO	Survey team interviews to DAFO staffs with interview sheet regarding candidate sites	The director of DAFO, DAFO planning, agriculture, irrigation, Selection Team
		Vilabuly district office	Report about the purpose of the survey team	Vice district governor, director of DAFO, Selection Team
	Natur village	Vilabuly DAFO	Survey team interviews to DAFO staffs with interview sheet regarding candidate sites	The director of DAFO, DAFO planning, agriculture, irrigation, Selection Team

- Before starting project implementation of new site selection, preparations in team including :
  - a. Make a plan (identify time) for implementation of new site selection.
  - b. Set up team for data collection and interview.
  - c. Discuss within team before going selection and divide responsibility for each details.
  - d. Draft announcement letter to related DAFO.
  - e. Prepare the contents to report purpose of project in district level and group of farmer to know project activity.
  
- After finish implementation survey, next steps are:
  - a. Prepare documents to report in meeting to announce the result of selection to shares of provincial project.
  - b. Propose the agreement to share of provincial project advisors to accept new project sites.
  - c. Inform DAFO to establish share of district project advisor and project coordinator in district level to implement project.

## (2) 1st survey

- 1) 1<sup>st</sup> survey is that Selection Team visits to DAFO of nomination sites to collect their general information.
- 2) Selection Team needs to listen not only interview but also DAFO's idea and recommendation.

(Implementer: PAFO, DPI, DOIC)

(Explanation)

- 1) 1<sup>st</sup> survey is to grasp wide range of information in nomination sites. Thus, Selection Team visit to DAFO and interview to DAFO staffs.

This survey is to hold a meeting with DAFO staffs for observation. In this meeting, Selection Team introduce the purpose and schedule of new site selection. After that, the Team start interview to DAFO and other participants.

Selection Team collect information as below,

(General)

- |                       |                                |                         |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| - Number of villages, | - Number of farmers,           | - Farmers' motivation   |
| - Distance from DAFO, | - DAFO structure,              | - Another Donor project |
| - Natural Disaster,   | - DAFO and farmer's motivation |                         |

(Agriculture)

- |  |                              |
|--|------------------------------|
| - Field area (Rainy season, Dry season), | - Crop variety (Rice)        |
| - Chemical pesticide and fertilizer use, | - Rice cultivation technique |
| - Rice yield (Rainy season, Dry season), | - Others                     |

(Marketing)

- |                              |                    |
|------------------------------|--------------------|
| - Crop variety (Vegetables), | - Vegetable market |
| - Agricultural group,        | - Other income     |
| - Others                     |                    |

(Irrigation)

- |                                   |                    |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| - Irrigation area (Plan, Actual), | - Water resource   |
| - Irrigation facilities           | - Water User Group |
| - Electric debt,                  | - Others           |



1<sup>st</sup> survey (Kayson DAFO)



1<sup>st</sup> survey (Xonnabouy DAFO)

- 2) In this survey, Selection Team needs to ask to DAFO staffs their recommendation, idea and comments. They know not only nomination sites but also another site. When they request to add another site to new site selection, Selection Team should consider the recommendation to involve as candidate.

<Case study, DAFO's recommendation>

This survey is implemented to observe 10 sites. But, some DAFO suggest to exchange nomination sites to DAFO's request as below. Selection Team accepts the request and continue interview survey.

- Champhone DAFO
  - (Team's plan) : Khampanae site, Thouat site
  - (DAFO's recommendation) : Khampanae site, Thouat site, Sakuen site, Kengphone site
- Xaiphouthong DAFO
  - (Team's plan) : Phay-namlong site, Khanthachan site
  - (DAFO's recommendation) : Namphou site, Koudtapou site
- Xaibouly DAFO
  - (Team's plan) : Boungxee site, Phouheuaxaova site
  - (DAFO's recommendation) : Boungxee site, Naxengkham site
- Songkhon DAFO
  - (Team's plan) : Dongsavang site
  - (DAFO's recommendation) : Songkhone<Nasok> site, Nongdern site, Singtha site
- Phin DAFO
  - (Team's plan) : Huaysakuang site
  - (DAFO's recommendation) : Huaysakuang site, Huaykhai site

<All site can apply to this PAD project>

PAD project composes of Agriculture, Marketing and Irrigation activities. But every site doesn't need to use all activities. Some sites might need Agriculture and Irrigation, and other sites need to Agriculture and Marketing, and so on. Selection Team and DAFO consider to select new site this policy.

- Through DAFO interview received information is: district overview, special point and location, potential, enthusiasm and ownership of farmer in target villages
- Number of DAFO staffs in DAFO office ? how many volunteers? To get to know that, are there enough DAFO staffs to work with each team or not?
- Distance of DAFO office to new project sites villages
- What project used to support these villages? What villages is covered?

Through DAFO interview: DAFO in district target has high motivation when new site selection team report project purpose and 3 main activities because those activities are also requirement in each district to support agriculture work such as : technical Agriculture support work which highlights the yield and result of old project site and real rice yield increased, make real income for farmer. And about seed and fertilizer lending program is also interesting for them. For irrigation activity support, there are many projects lack of knowledge for water management, techniques of pump maintenance and canal is still low. For marketing activity is so interesting, Houaysakhouang site, Phin district said that: farmers in this area mostly grow crops for sale but there is no market, they need help to set up the market to sell crops.

### (3) To pick up candidate sites in Team meeting

- 1) Selection Team hold a review meeting regarding 1<sup>st</sup> survey results.
- 2) This meeting selects candidates from nomination sites based on collected information.

(Implementer: PAFO, DPI, DOIC)

(Explanation)

- 1) Selection Team holds meeting and shares all interview results among members. They summarize all information in table to grasp easily.

No			1
District			Xaiphouthong
Site			Kouttapoh
Topic	Question		
Genelal	Number of village		2villages
	Number of farmers		???
	Farmers' motivation		Not active
	Distance from DAFO		12km
	DAFO structure		22 staffs(Permanent) Irrigation : 3 Agriculture : 3 Mkt : 0 Others : 16 *Volunteer : 14
	Other Donor		None
	Natural Disaster		No flooding area
	Others		
Agriculture Marketing	Field area	Rainy season (Rice)	100ha
		Rainy season (Vege)	House consumption
		Dry season (Rice)	86ha
		Dry season (Vege)	House consumption
	Crop variety	Rice	Phonengam, Others
		Vegetables	-
	Chemical pesticide		Not use
	Chemical fertilizer		Use
	Capacity building		
Agriculture	Rice cultivation		Transplanting
	Rice yield	Rainy season	4.2t/ha
		Dry season	4.8t/ha
Marketing	Vegetable market		-
	(Transportation)		
	Agricultural group		???
Irrigation	Other income		Construction worker, Catch fishes, Livestocks
	Irrigation area		More than 100ha
	Water resource		Natural reservor (3,000,000m3)
	Irrigation facilites (Pump)		-
	Irrigation facilities (Canal)		Main canal 525m (Concrete) 2nd,3rd canal 1,000m * Construction (1986) Renovation (2019, Lao)
	Water User Group		112HH (Established 2019)
	Electric debt		

Table: Summarize format and example of description

When they organize data, they might have un-clarified information. At that time, Team meeting doesn't freeze discussion because of it but should omit that data and continue the meeting.

(Interview result at 1<sup>st</sup> survey, Site No.1-8)

No	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
District	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Site	Koutapoh	Namphou	Kayson Phakka	Saluen	Khengpoun	Khampanae	Thoad	Xonnabouly Nong Boulao
Topic	Question							
General	Number of village	1 village	???	3 villages	2 villages	1 village	8 villages	1 village
General	Number of farmers	17HH	120HH	100HH	100HH	28HH	???	???
General	Farmers' motivation	Not active	Not active	Active	Active	Not active	Active	Active
General	Distance from DAFO	13km	12km	24km	10km	12km	24km	30km
General	DAFO structure	22 staffs (Permanent)	43 staffs (Permanent, Female 18)	43 staffs (Permanent, Female 18)	43 staffs (Permanent, Female 18)	43 staffs (Permanent, Female 18)	43 staffs (Permanent, Female 18)	43 staffs (Permanent, Female 18)
General	Other Donor	None	ADB will start (2020)	ADB will start (2020)	ADB will start (2020)	Water company* (on going)	ADB support canal (on going)	India
General	Natural Disaster	No flooding area	No flooding area	No flooding area	No flooding area	*Gold dolphin	Rice techniques project done.	No flooding area
General	Others					Marginalized village	Flooding area	No flooding area
Agriculture	Rainy season (Rice)	100ha	907ha	250ha	150ha	???	100ha	More than 50ha
	Rainy season (Vege)	House consumption	-	House consumption	House consumption	1 ha community farm (28 HH)	House consumption	???
	Dry season (Rice)	86ha	100ha	150ha	70ha	???	500ha	???
	Dry season (Vege)	House consumption	???	Corn (5ha, 20HH), Others	Corn (1ha, 10HH), Others	1 ha community farm (28 HH)	Over 11a/HH (20HH)	aprox 11a/HH (60% of total HH grow)
	Rice	Phontengam, Others	TSN7, TDK8	TDK8, TSN8 (Buy new seed in every season)	TDK8, TSN8 (Buy new seed in every season)	TDK8, TSN8 (Buy new seed in every season)	TDK8, TSN8 (Buy new seed in every season)	TSN 8, TDK8 (some farmers use old seed)
Marketing	Crop variety	Cauliflower, Sweet corn, Peanut, Others	Spring onion, Red onion, Mint, Others	Corn, Long bean, Peanut	Corn, Peanut	Spring onion, Morning glory, Eggplant, Mint, other kitchen vegetables.	Water melon, Papaya, Cucumber Groundnuts	Corn, Long bean, Spring onion, Sweet potato (at river bank)
	Vegetable market	Not use	Not use	Use	Use	Use	Use	Not use
Marketing	Chemical pesticide	Not use	Not use	Use	Use	Use	Use	Not use
	Chemical fertilizer	Use	Use	Use	Use	Use	Use	Use
	Capacity building					Water company gave sowing machine and taught sowing techniques	DAFO monitor agriculture working	
	Rice cultivation	Transplanting	Transplanting	Transplanting	Transplanting	Transplanting	Transplanting	Sowing
	Rice yield	4.2t/ha	3.5t/ha	4.2t/ha	???	???	???	3.5-3.7t/ha
Marketing	Rainy season	4.8t/ha	-	???	???	???	???	5.3t/ha
	Dry season	-	-	Market in Savannakhet	Corn : Market (6km from site)	Water company used to buy all vegetables but stopped now	Market (21km from site)	Nong Boulao Market (37km from site), Pakson 60km, Palanxa 20km, Xonnabouly 30km
	Vegetable market	Sweet corn : Middlemen (Come to village)	Others : Muankay market (3km from Namphou site)	Corn : Market (21km from site)	Corn : Market (6km from site)	Currently they try XNB district market		
	(Transportation)			Motor bike, Tractor, Truck	Motor bike	Water company came to village to buy products but not now	Motor bike, Tractor, others	
	Agricultural group	???	None	None	None	Established	None	No
Marketing	Other Income	Construction worker, Catch fishes, Livestocks	Construction worker, Catch fishes, Livestocks	Work to Thai, Catch fishes	Work to Thai, Catch fishes	Work to Thai, Catch fishes	Work to Thai, Catch fishes	Livestock keeping, Fishing, Working abroad
	Irrigation area	More than 100ha	More than 12ha	250ha (Plan), 150ha (Act)	150ha (Plan), 70ha (Act)	No irrigation	1000ha (Plan), 500ha (Act)	50ha (by engine pump, only 1 year)
	Water resource	Natural reservoir (3,000,000m3)	Artificial reservoir (1,200,000m3)	Sul lake	River	No irrigation	Reservoir (13,000,000m3)	River
	Irrigation facilities (Pump)	-	90kwh*2 (Floating pump, installed in 1993)	75kwh, 37kwh	75kwh*2	No irrigation	None (Gravity irrigation)	75kwh*3 (Install 2020 by India)
	Irrigation facilities (Canal)	Main canal 525m (Concrete) 2nd, 3rd canal 1,000m * Construction (1986)	No canal	Concrete canal *Supported by WB in 2017	Main canal 500m (Concrete) *Supported by WB in 2017	No irrigation (DAFO has plan canal construction.)	Main canal 5000m (Concrete) 2nd, 3rd canal	Main canal 150m (Earth)
Marketing	Water User Group	Renovation (2019, Lao)	Established	Established	Established	None	Established (2019)	Established (2019)
	Electric debt	112HH (Established 2019)	11HH (Established 2019)					None

(Interview result at 1<sup>st</sup> survey, Site No.9-16)

No	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
District	Songkhon	Songkhon	Nong Derm	Buengye	Xai Bouly	Naenglam	Huaysakung	Phin
Site	Singtha	Singtha	Nong Derm	Buengye	Xai Bouly	Naenglam	Huaysakung	Phin
Topic	Question	Question	Question	Question	Question	Question	Question	Question
General	Number of village	1 village	1 village	4 villages	1 village	1 village	7 villages	4 villages
General	Number of farmers	205HH	100HH	252HH	100HH	100HH	???	72HH
General	Farmers' motivation	Fair	Fair	Active	Active	Negative (Don't want to work with Donor project)	Negative (Don't want to work with Donor project)	Active
General	Distance from DAFO	15km	17km	16km	14km	15km	15km	???
General	DAFO structure	59 staffs (Permanent) Irrigation : 5 Agriculture : 8 Mkt : 0 Others : 46 *Volunteer : 8		32 WUGs are supported 3 DAFO WB, ADB, India, JICA are implementing		50 staffs (Permanent) Irrigation : 1 Agriculture : 4 Mkt : 0 Others : 45 *Volunteer : more than 3		23 staffs (Permanent) Irrigation : 2 Agriculture : 6 Mkt : 0 Others : 15 *Volunteer : 11
General	Other Donor			ADB project (on going)		ADB will start soon. World vision finished supporting crop cultivation in 2013 (3yrs)		SMB (Mining company) supported Livestocks, Fish cultivation in 2014. ADB trained WUG.
General	Natural Disaster	Flooding area (80% damaged)	Flooding area (80% damaged)	Flooding area	Flooding area	No flooding area	No flooding area	60km from DAFO to Xepon. Mining company give budget 300,000\$/y to District
General	Others	1st priority, Support to DS cultivation	2nd priority, Support to DS cultivation	3rd priority, Support to DS cultivation		Irrigation facilities repair is necessary. Many project supported to DAFO, farmers. (i.e. UNDP, WV, etc.)	Many project supported to DAFO, farmers. (i.e. UNDP, WV, etc.)	
Agriculture Marketing	Rainy season (Rice)	???	???	???	???	???	???	???
	Rainy season (Vegetable)	???	???	???	???	???	???	???
	Dry season (Rice)	???	???	???	???	???	???	???
	Dry season (Vegetable)	???	???	???	???	???	???	???
Agriculture Marketing	Crop variety	DAFO, TS/N8, TS/N9	DAFO, TS/N8, TS/N9	DAFO, TS/N8, TS/N9	DAFO, TS/N8, TS/N9	DAFO, TS/N8, TS/N9	DAFO, TS/N8, TS/N9	DAFO, TS/N8, TS/N9
	Vegetables	Corn, Eggplant, Chili, Cucumber, Banana, Papaya, Ginger, Galangal	Corn, Eggplant, Chili, Cucumber, Banana, Papaya, Ginger, Galangal	Corn, Eggplant, Chili, Cucumber, Banana, Papaya, Ginger, Galangal	Corn, Eggplant, Chili, Cucumber, Banana, Papaya, Ginger, Galangal	Corn, Eggplant, Chili, Cucumber, Banana, Papaya, Ginger, Galangal	Corn, Eggplant, Chili, Cucumber, Banana, Papaya, Ginger, Galangal	Corn, Eggplant, Chili, Cucumber, Banana, Papaya, Ginger, Galangal
	Chemical pesticide	Use	Use	Use	Use	Use	Use	Use
	Chemical fertilizer	Use	Use	Use	Use	Use	Use	Use
Agriculture Marketing	Capacity building	DAFO staffs follow on field and teach bio-pesticide.	DAFO staffs follow on field and teach bio-pesticide.	DAFO staffs follow on field and teach bio-pesticide.	DAFO staffs follow on field and teach bio-pesticide.	DAFO staffs follow on field and teach bio-pesticide.	DAFO staffs follow on field and teach bio-pesticide.	DAFO staffs follow on field and teach bio-pesticide.
	Rice cultivation	Transplanting	Transplanting	Transplanting	Transplanting	Transplanting	Transplanting	Transplanting
	Rice yield	???	???	???	???	???	???	???
	Rainy season yield	5.1t/ha (Ave. of 2 farmers)	4.5t/ha	4.75t/ha	???	3.5t/ha	3.6t/ha	4.2t/ha
Marketing	Vegetable market	Vendors at district market	Vendors at district market	Vendors at district market	Vendors at district market	Vendors at district market	Vendors at district market	Vendors at district market
	Transportation	Private car, Local bus	Private car, Local bus	Private car, Local bus	Private car, Local bus	Private car, Local bus	Private car, Local bus	Private car, Local bus
	Agricultural group	None	None	None	None	None	None	None
	Other income	Livestocks, Catch fishes, Work in the village	Livestocks, Catch fishes, Work in the village	Livestocks, Catch fishes, Work in the village	Livestocks, Catch fishes, Work in the village	Livestocks, Catch fishes, Work in the village	Livestocks, Catch fishes, Work in the village	Livestocks, Catch fishes, Work in the village
Marketing	Water resource	120ha (Plan), 50ha (Act)	120ha (Plan), 50ha (Act)	120ha (Plan), 50ha (Act)	120ha (Plan), 50ha (Act)	120ha (Plan), 50ha (Act)	120ha (Plan), 50ha (Act)	120ha (Plan), 50ha (Act)
	Irrigation facilities (Pump)	75kwh*2 (1998)	75kwh*2 (1998)	75kwh*2 (1998)	75kwh*2 (1998)	75kwh*2 (1998)	75kwh*2 (1998)	75kwh*2 (1998)
	Irrigation facilities (Canal)	Main canal 650m (Concrete)	Main canal 650m (Concrete)	Main canal 650m (Concrete)	Main canal 650m (Concrete)	Main canal 650m (Concrete)	Main canal 650m (Concrete)	Main canal 650m (Concrete)
	Water User Group	Established	Established	Established	Established	Established	Established	Established
Marketing	Electric debt	50,000,000kips	777kips	130,000,000kips	126,000,000kips	126,000,000kips	126,000,000kips	126,000,000kips

- 2) After summarized, each group, Agriculture, Marketing, Irrigation and Planning, consider which site should be selected as candidate site from individual activity's point of view and select some sites.

All groups show select result and reason each other and make consensus the candidate sites. Candidate sites implement farmers interview, WUG interview and field observation in 2<sup>nd</sup> survey. This survey needs sufficient time, therefore number of candidate sites had better be maximum 6-8 sites.



Group discussion to consider information



Team discussion to select candidates

District	Site	Group proposal				Result
		Planning	Agriculture	Marketing	Irrigation	
Xaiphouthong	Kouttapoh	○	○			◎
	Namphou	○	○	○		◎
Kayson	Phakka					
Champhone	Sakuen				○	◎
	Khengpoun				○	
	Khampanae					
	Thoad	○	○			◎
Xonnabouly	Nong Boualao			○		
Songkhon	Singtha	○	○	○		◎
	Songkhon		○		○	◎
	Nong Dern			○	○	◎
Xaibouly	Buengxe	○				
	Naxengkam	○				
Phin	Huaysakuang	○	○	○		◎
	Huaykhai					
Vilabouly	Natur	○	○	○	○	◎

In this case, Team select low score sites like Sauen as candidate. They listen each group's thought why the group want to be candidate and respect it. Thus, Team member agree with the conclusion.

After this meeting, Selection Team move to 2<sup>nd</sup> survey.

#### (4) 2nd survey

- 1) 2<sup>nd</sup> survey is that Selection Team visits to village site to interview farmers, WUG, village office and observe current condition in site.
- 2) Selection Team separates 3 groups, Agriculture, Marketing, Irrigation, uses questionnaire in interview.

(Implementer: PAFO, DPI, DOIC)

(Explanation)

Selection Team asks to DAFO to coordinate interview meeting with stakeholders; farmers, WUG and villagers. Interview is executed at village office or temple.

<Interview meeting participants>

1 Interviewer : PAFO, DPI, DOIC

2 Coordinator : DAFO, Village authority

3 Interviewee : Farmers, WUG(Board member), villagers, others

\* In order to collect widely information, interviewees had better compose of rice farmer and vegetable farmer at least 10-15 farmers.

When interview meeting start, Team needs to explain overview of this survey in order to prevent from misunderstanding.

<Explanation point>

When Government officials come and interview to farmers and villagers, most villagers expect that Government support and provide budget, materials and equipment. Team member need to explain most important topic as below,

1 This survey is only observation to select PAD project site.

2 PAD project doesn't give them anything but provide techniques, information and knowledge of agriculture, marketing and irrigation for increasing farm income.

3 The project style is participatory. Participatory means that farmers consider and decide whether they want to join project activity or not by themselves.

Interview meeting is separated 3 groups, Agriculture, Marketing, Irrigation. Each group asks to farmers, WUG and villagers using questionnaire sheet. This sheet is just basic contents for interview. All interviewers can ask other questions if necessary.



Introduction of meeting



Group interview (Agriculture)



Group interview (Marketing)



Group interview (Irrigation)

## (Questionnaire sheet)

I	Irrigation	Question
1.1	Water source	
	Water pump (headwork)	How many kw of the water pump? During the last dry season cultivation, how many KW did you use?
		Reservoir (volume of water) m <sup>3</sup>
		How many meters of the water pipe?
	Canal system	MC,SC,TC (m)
		How many the diversion structures of the irrigation facility are there? And How many sluice gates and farm turnouts ?
		What is the command area (ha) in 2014-15-16-17
1.2	When was irrigation construction completed?	When was the irrigation repaired the last time? Do you know the name of the construction contractor?
		How much the construction cost? Who is the donor? Is it ADB/WB/LG/IFAD?
1.3	Water management	When was the farmers organization established? When was it improved ? Is there an organizational structure and how many members?
		How many villages benefited from the irrigation? How many irrigation blocks, and how many HH/members in each block?
		How did you maintain the irrigation facility? Do you clean the irrigation facility before-after the harvest?
		Rotation of the water supply and distribution? Did you discuss about the water supply and distribution, who is responsible for checking the water supply
		Did you have enough irrigation water last year?
		Do you have a budget for maintenance/repair?
1.4	WUG's administration	Is a montly/yearly meeting set up? (did you organize the meeting?)
		Do you have a report? To whom do you report/do you have a financial report ?
		Do you have a saving account? Do you have a fund? How much savings fund do you have? Do you save your money in the bank?
		Do you have a bookkeeping system? From whom you received the training?
		Who is in charge of water fee collection (water fee collector) ?
		How long does it take to collect the water fee payment from all members../ and how many percentage and the proportion of payment to un-payment
		Do you have an account for cash-debt? Do you pay for administration/fund/electricity fee?
		Did the DAFO staff follow up the activity? (what activity did they carry out? And what kind of advices did they provide?
II	Agricultural Extention	Statistic data in the target site
	1	See the Annex 01
	2	Training
	2.1	In a previous time, what kind of training did the farmers organization receive?
	2.2	What is the training subject? Number of training sessions? How many persons participated in the training, and when the training provided?
	2.3	What is the name of the organization that provided the training?
	2.4	How many time did you attend the study tour/exposure visit? Where? What is the name of the orgainization provided the support?
	2.5	Did other projects/organizations come to your village for exchange of experience?
	3	Agriculture Technique
	3.1	Have you still still used the indigenous rice variety ?
	3.2	What type of rice variety do you use? Where do you get it from? How much does it cost for one Kilo?
	3.3	Do you apply the manure, chemical fertilizers and pesticides?
	3.4	How do you grow your rice, is it by transplanting, direct sowing, seeding by seeder? What is the name of the organizations provided the technical support?
	3.5	Rice plant treatment ( do you have enough irrigation water and do you weed)?
	3.6	Do you harvest by hands, by machineery or hiring other people for harvesting?
	3.7	What is the transportation and storage?

### III Marketing

<b>1</b>	Cropping
<b>1.1</b>	What kind of crops/vegetables do you grow, which one the farmers grow a lot compared to other crops/vegetables, is it easy to sell?
<b>1.2</b>	Grow and sell (crop/vegetable)
<b>1.3</b>	Did you grow for sales?
<b>1.4</b>	If yes, how much did you sell? Where? To whom did you sell?
<b>1.5</b>	When did you start growing that kind of crop/vegetables?
<b>1.6</b>	How many HH did they grow the same type of crop/vegetables? What is the name of the crop/vegetable?
<b>1.7</b>	From whom did you receive the technical advices on the cultivation?
<b>1.8</b>	What was the cultivation area (ha) when you started growing the crop for the first year ( and when was it)? What is a cultivation area now?
<b>1.9</b>	Does the main income of the farmers come from agriculture or other non agriculture work?
<b>1.10</b>	In your family, how many labors engaged in the agriculture? (question for family only)
<b>2</b>	Rice cultivation
<b>2.1</b>	How many rice mills in your village? Do buyers come and buy rice in your village?
<b>2.2</b>	Is rice cultivation area increased or decreased?
<b>2.3</b>	What is the rice prices in last year? (wet and dry seasons)

#### (Annex 01: Statistic data on agricultural crops/vegetables cultivation)

No	Item	Area (ha)	No. of HH	Rice yieldT/ha	Year
1	Wet season rice				
	Dry season rice				
2	Other crop/vegetable				
3					
4					
5					
6					
7					
8					
9					
10					

**(5) To summarize and select sites in meeting, and report to PMU meeting.**

- 1) Selection Team hold meeting to summarize survey result and give candidate sites the score.
- 2) After giving score, Team finalize proposal new project sites.
- 3) Team report result to PMU meeting to get agreement in official.

(Implementer: PAFO, DPI, DOIC)

(Explanation)

- 1) Selection Team hold meeting which organize collected information and share among members.  
In this meeting, Team members separate 4 groups, Agriculture, Marketing, Irrigation and Planning, and each group pick up advantage points and disadvantage points from all information. Because 2<sup>nd</sup> survey collects many variety of agriculture, marketing, irrigation, village condition and others. If they share all information, most people confuse and can't grasp actual situation deeply.  
So that, each team needs to summarize them and focus on strong point and weakness in sites.



Data summarizing (Planning)



Data summarizing (Marketing)



Summarized information



Summarized information

(Survey results: No.1-4 )

District	Xayphouthong			Champhone	
	1 Kouttapoh	2 Namphou	3 Sakuen	4 Thoat	
Irrigation	<p>1. cultivated area 45%</p> <p>2. Situation of irrigation is good</p> <p>3. farmers have high motivation</p> <p>4. Farmers are not on electricity debt</p> <p>5. Project should support</p>	<p>1. There is not much area</p> <p>2. There is only head work-but there is no canal</p> <p>3. DAFO staffs do not cooperate</p>	<p>1. cultivated area 56%</p> <p>2. Canal condition are usable as normal</p> <p>3. Main canal dig by farmers is not good situation</p> <p>4. Farmers are not motivated</p> <p>5. There are much electricity debt</p>	<p>1. cultivated area 15%</p> <p>2. Irrigation situation is not good, canal is damaged much.</p> <p>3. Group has no motivation</p> <p>4. There is no electricity debt</p> <p>5. Project should not select</p>	
Agriculture	<p># farmers have high motivation</p> <p># Road condition is good</p> <p># Techniques and productivity is moderate</p>	<p>1. There is no rice cultivation in dry season (They do not know plan)</p> <p>2. Some years rain condition is not convenient, yield decreased</p> <p>3. Sandy soil</p> <p>4. For rice cultivation, Farmers mostly do direct sowing (New techniques)</p>	<p>1. Farmers have no motivation</p> <p>2. there is project for farmer school</p> <p>3. Techniques is good enough</p>	<p>1. some farmers are motivated, interested in trying new thing.</p> <p>2. Road condition is accessible</p> <p>3. Fertilizer application techniques is not good enough.</p>	
Marketing	<p>There are two villages, interviewed 1 village. Phonthan village mainly income is from rice and cassava selling. Second crop is kitchen crops.</p> <p>Advantage:</p> <p># there are farmers can cultivate in rainy season and they can sell</p> <p># Farmers are happy to get income from cassava selling.</p> <p>Disadvantage:</p> <p># Farmers want customers and company come and buy, they do not bring to sell</p> <p># Farmers do not trust company due to company didn't buy product from farmers</p>	<p># Farmers mainly grow rice, grow crops in dry season, farmers get income from vegetable selling, a vendor come and buy, farmers use chemical for cultivation</p> <p>Advantage:</p> <p># Farmers want to grow crops as products, farmers need to try new crops such orange</p> <p># farmers have cultivation experience</p> <p>Disadvantage:</p> <p># Farmers need a vendor come and buy, they do not bring to sell, flooding area, farmers use chemical, vegetable price is not high and there is no empty place in rainy season</p>	<p>Mostly farmers grow rice and grow crops for consumption, farmers are not interested to grow crops for sales</p> <p>Advantage:</p> <p># Road condition is good</p> <p># There are two markets for selling products</p> <p>Disadvantage:</p> <p># Farmers are not interested to join meeting</p> <p># Flooding area</p> <p># There is no products and lack of knowledge about marketing</p>	<p>There are 7 village, there is a project supports only Thoat village, farmers in Vangmao village need project to help, remaining 5 villages that we've not interviewed yet, so we did not know farmers in those village they are interested or not ?</p> <p>Advantage:</p> <p># Farmers joint training on cultivation techniques, compost making, and farmers also have experience about cultivation</p> <p>Disadvantage:</p> <p>Farmers lack of knowledge on marketing</p>	
Planning	<p>1. Road condition is convenient/DAFO staffs are active</p> <p>2. Village authority is strong</p> <p>3. People have no experience to work with any project, farmers use pool over flow system to supply cultivation</p>	<p>1. Village authority has high motivation to improve market</p> <p>2. people are interested but structure system is not ready.</p> <p>3. DAFO staffs are well-cooperated</p> <p>4. Road condition is good</p>	<p>1. people in the village are not interested in and village authority is not strong</p> <p>2. Once there was project come to support</p> <p>3. Road condition is good</p>	<p>1. Model village, and there are many projects come and support.</p> <p>2. Road condition is quite good.</p> <p>3. It is a big project, many villages are included and it's hard to control.</p>	

District Site	Songkhone			Phin	Vilabuly
	5 Singtha	6 Songkhone	7 Nongdern		
Irrigation	<p>1. cultivated area 56%</p> <p>2. Situation of head work are not good</p> <p>3. Farmers do not have high motivation.</p> <p>4. There are much electricity debt</p> <p>5. Project should not select</p>	<p>1. cultivated area 56%</p> <p>2. Irrigation situation is not quite good</p> <p>3. group has high motivation</p> <p>4. There is not much debt.</p> <p>5. Project should support</p>	<p>1. cultivated area 38%</p> <p>2. Head work is usable as normal</p> <p>3. Canal condition is good</p> <p>4 High motivation</p> <p>5. Not on electricity debt</p> <p>6. Project should support</p>	<p>1. cultivated area 15%</p> <p>2. Canal condition is not good</p> <p>3. not on electricity debt</p> <p>4. farmers are not interested</p> <p>5. Project should support</p>	<p>1. cultivated area 37%</p> <p>2. not good</p> <p>3. No motivation</p> <p>4. Not on electricity debt</p> <p>5. Project should not support</p>
Agriculture	<p>1. Flooding every year.</p> <p>2. Capacity is high</p> <p>3. it's difficult to access in rainy season</p>	<p>1. It's flooding every year.</p> <p>2. Capacity is high</p> <p>3. it's difficult to access in rainy season</p>	<p>1. farmers are harmonious and enthusiastic</p> <p>2. It connects to project current site, project can save time for driving.</p> <p>3. Some areas are flooding.</p>	<p># Road condition is convenient</p> <p># 1. farmers are interested and enthusiastic</p> <p># For yield, some areas it increased and some it decreased</p>	<p>1. it's too far, road condition is terrible</p> <p>2. Yield is moderate</p>
Marketing	<p>Flooding area, there are 655 people in this village, mainly income is from crops cultivation and main crops are rice and cassava, second crops are corn, kitchen vegetable and indigo.</p> <p>Advantage: Farmers can grow crops, they have experiences and high motivation. farmers sell products by themselves in district market.</p> <p>Disadvantage: it's flooding 5 years continuously cause to cultivation, in dry season lack of water.</p>	<p>There are 1162 people, farmers grow rice and grow corn around river bank, farmers who has the area around river bank can get income from cultivation.</p> <p>Advantage: Farmers can grow crops and there are customers come and buy in the village.</p> <p>Disadvantage: It's flooding area, lake of labors. Vegetable is not high because many farmers grow the same crops</p>	<p>Main income is from rice and cassava, farmers are interested in growing cassava as products more than growing vegetable</p> <p>Advantage: Farmers are happy with their income, there is one farmer interest to grow vegetable as product</p> <p>Disadvantage: Farmers have no area for cultivation-no motivation and lack of labors, also flooding.</p>	<p>Advantage: Farmers are interested in project</p> <p>2. farmers have experiences for cultivating</p> <p>3. Farmers have tried many varieties</p> <p>4. Main income is from agriculture</p> <p>Disadvantage: Distance is too far, there is no market for selling products</p>	
Planning	<p>1. there is lake surrounding the village, it's flooding every year and difficult to access in rainy season</p> <p>2. People are interested to work with project</p> <p>3. People in this village just grow crops for self-consumption, not for sales.</p>	<p>1. it's big village, there are many people (800-1000 people)</p> <p>2. It connects to Nongbualuang (Dry season)</p> <p>3. Farmers have high motivation</p>	<p>1. It's close to the current site (Nong Boua Luang Site)</p> <p>2. farmers are enthusiastic and interested.</p> <p>3. It's flooding every year</p> <p>4. there was no project to support</p>	<p>1. Road condition is comfortable ( Route 9)</p> <p>2. farmers are interested in growing vegetable.</p> <p>3. It is big project and many villages are included ( it's difficult for controlling)</p>	<p>1. Distance is too far (Terrible)</p> <p>2. Farmers have techniques for cultivation</p> <p>3. WUG is not strong enough</p> <p>4. There are other projects are supporting (SNV, WS)</p>

- 2) All team members confirm this result. After this, each group gives score, and calculate total score in each site. Team select new project sites in order from highest score. This score and survey results are reported in PMU meeting to get agreement in official.



Giving score and explaining the reason

Score of candidate sites

Activities	Xaiphouthong	Phin	Songkhone		Xaiphouthong	Champhone	Songkone	Vilabouly	Champhone
	Kouttapoh	Huaysakhuang	Songkhone	Nongderen	Namphou	Thoad	Singtha	Natur	Sakuen
Irrigation	5	3	4	4	2	1	2	1	2
Agriculture	4	4	3	4	3	4	3	2	2
Marketing	4	5	3	2	4	2	3	3	2
Planning	4	4	3	3	3	3	2	2	1
Total	17	16	13	13	12	10	10	8	7

Score (Priority)

5 Very high    4 High    3 Moderate    2 Low    1 No need

## (6) To hold introduction meeting to new sites

- 1) After agreement, Selection Team has introduction meeting to new site to explain overview of PAD project for District governor, Director of DAFO, village authority, WUG and related people.

(Implementer: PAFO, DPI, DOIC)

(Explanation)

- 1) After PMU meeting agree with new sites, PAFO and DPI organize introduction meeting to new site members. In 2nd survey, Team explained outline PAD project, but they need to announce to all related members in new site about project.

<Introduction meeting>

Purpose: To announce that project selected new site and start activity in official.

To make related people of project understand project policy and approach style.

Participants:

- |                     |                           |                         |
|---------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| - District Governor | - DAFO (Director, Staffs) | - DPI of District       |
| - DOIC of District  | - Head of village         | - WUO (board member)    |
| - Woman's union     | - Farmers                 | - Others (If necessary) |

Presenter

- PAFO (Planning section) - DPI

Venue: DAFO office or District office



Introduction meeting (Xonnabouly)



Introduction meeting (Songkhone)

The form of implementation of PAD project consisting 3 parts : self-capacity building, listening farmer's proposition and participate regularly, actively cooperation with related sections and 5 results:

- Establish PAPC including PAFO and DPI, DOIC and DOF.
- Capacity building for PAFO and DAFO staffs for project implementation and budget planning.
- Improve irrigation facilities effectively: enhance the ability to reduce irrigation fee and extend Irrigated area.
- Improve protection of cultivation, increase rice production, sale promotion, market-oriented production.
- Expand the project to other areas
- Summarized information focus on following:
  - a. How is cooperation and coordination in district level? Is it cooperation well? Have high motivation and enthusiastic to implement project or not?
  - b. Observe district development strategy in the area will be developed.
  - c. For transportation, is it Accessible?
  - d. Which parts of area or irrigation system should be extended or improved?
  - e. Are farmers interested to join 3 main activities of projects or not?

## VIII Monitoring & Evaluation

### 1 Purpose and overview of this activity

- 1) Monitoring is to grasp current situation in order to evaluate project.
- 2) Evaluation is to clarify achievement by project activity and consider graduation.
- 3) Monitoring & Evaluation team finds out good practice for announcement with this activity.

(Implementer: PAFO, DPI)

(Explanation)

- 1) Monitoring activity has the following purpose.
  - To monitor Direct effects and indirect effects or change of some activities before and after finish the project.
- 2) Evaluation activity has the following purpose.
  - To check and evaluate the project achievement of quantities and qualities base on the set plan of project activities.
  - To see the progress and indicator set, and try to improve also consider for on-time achievement.
  - To summarize the goodness and weakness points of the lesson learned, to report and request for recommendation of the related people to improve the activities.
- 3) Make a good practice to disseminate PAD model from Monitoring and Evaluation results.
  - Monitoring & Evaluation team collects many quantitative and qualitative information through observation and interview to DAFO, WUG and farmers.
  - There are a lot of good point in every project site. The team finds out those good points and summarize them as Good Case Study for making an appeal.
  - The team presents the Good Case Study to related people, section and stakeholders to extend PAD model.

<M&E team needs to support other teams.>

M&E team doesn't work with farmers and WUGs, they observe activities of each teams and collect their results.

They need to point out not only goodness but also weakness. But they shouldn't become like supervisor or boss, they should become supporter for other teams.

In generally speaking, most people can point out weakness easily, but it is difficult to find out good points. Good points might rise up motivation, but giving weakness without useful recommendation might spoil motivation of farmers, WUGs and DAFOs.

M&E team should understand this and always pay attention how team support to other teams and activity for successful of project.

## 2 The method of monitoring and evaluation

- 1) Monitoring & Evaluation implements observation after rainy season and dry season.
- 2) This observation is mainly interview to DAFO and data collection from DAFO.

(Implementer: PAFO, DPI)

(Explanation)

1) Term of Monitoring & evaluate observation:

- Observation period for dry season: June- July <December to May (**dry season**)>
- Observation period for rainy season: December- January < June to November (**rainy season**)

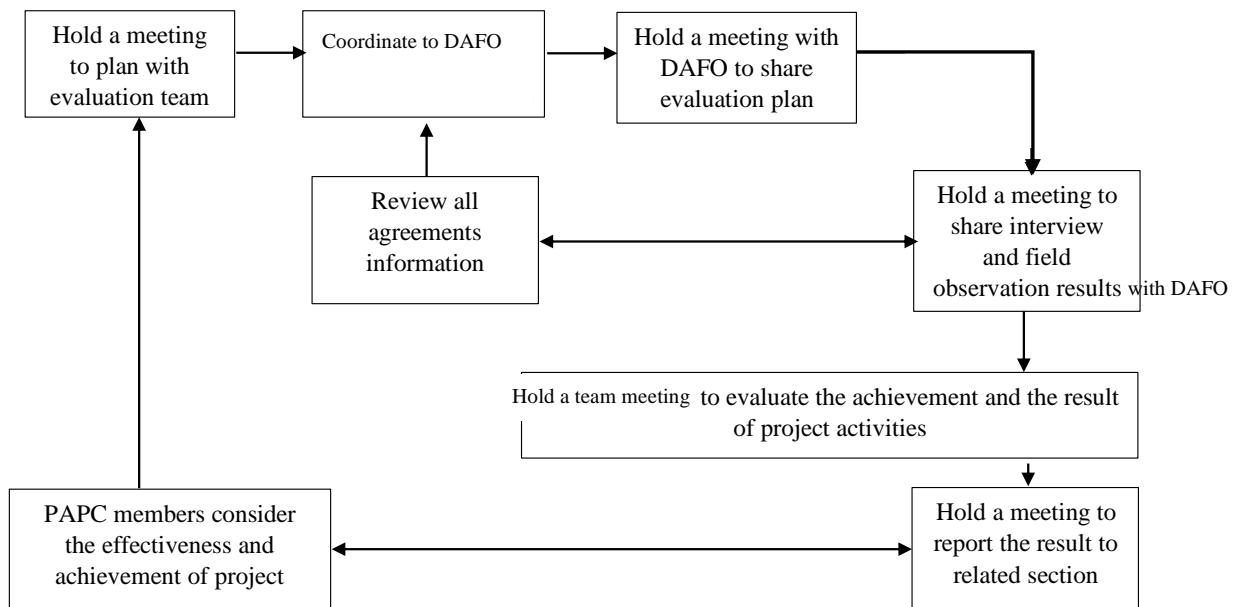
The participant of interview

- DAFO and implementor of this activity (Interviewee)
- PAFO, PDI (Interviewer)

The rule and process:

- Hold a meeting to interview the participant (2.2), the meeting room should suitable for the participants' number.
- PAFO leads the meeting and introduce how to use a form and questionnaire, DAFO responsible for recording the information to a form.
- The interviewer should make sure all answer you get clear or not

The cycle of monitoring and evaluation



## 2) Interview observation to DAFO.

- This observation is implemented to DAFO staffs by M&E team. At first, the team has meeting to DAFO staffs, and there, they explain M&E team activity and monitoring purpose, detail work and schedules. If available, not only DAFO but also planning section of district had better join this meeting.



Explanation meeting with DAFO  
(Xonnabouly)

## Monitoring sheet 1

### Cost effectiveness calculation sheet

Profile	
Name of the Project	PAD project
Project Owner	Xaibouly DAFO
Siet	Somsa-ad
Monitoring season	2017/18 Dry season

Farmers' incremental revenue by PAD project		Before Project (2016/17DS) (a)	With Project (2017/18DS) (b)
Cultivation area (ha)		A 100	A' 115
Rice Yield (kg/ha)		B 2,500	B' 2,600
(Rice production (ton))	$A*B/1000$	(250ton)	(299ton)
Unit selling price (kip/kg)		C 2,200	C' 2,000
Farmers income (Kips)	$D=A*B*C$	D 550,000,000	D' 598,000,000
Admin, Fund and others' expenses paid to WUG (Kips/ha)		F 300,000	F' 350,000
Total expenses (Kips)	$G= F*A$	G 30,000,000	G' 40,250,000
Electricity (=Water fee) fee paid to WUG (kips/ha)		H 200,000	H' 250,000
Electricity fee (kips)	$I = H*A$	I 20,000,000	I' 28,750,000
Revenue (Income - expenses - electricity fee)	$J =D-G-I$	J 500,000,000	J' 529,000,000
Increasing revenue by the project	$K'=J'-J$		K' 29,000,000
Project cost			
Administration cost (Daily allowance, Fuel fee etc.)		L'	17,000,000
Farmers' training cost		M'	8,000,000
Others		N'	500,000
Total Cost for the Project	$O'=L'+M'+N'$	O'	25,500,000
Cost Effectiveness	$Q'=K'/O'$		Q' 114%

## Monitoring sheet 2

Cost-effectiveness monitoring sheet

Items	Target indicator	1st period (2017/18DS)	2nd period (2018RS)	3rd period (2018/19DS)	4th period (2019RS)	5th period (2019/20DS)
Cultivation area		-115ha Area increased 15ha before project.				
Rice yield (Rice production)	increase by more than 10% since the beginning of the project	-2600kg/ha (average) (Production 299ton) The weather was normal. Yeild increased 100kg/ha.				
Unit selling price		-2000kips/kg Price decreased 200kip/kg compared to last year.				
Increasing revenue by the project		-29,000,000kips				
Project cost		-25,500,000kips Admin cost of the whole was 67%.				
Cost-Effectiveness		114%				
Comments on the Cost Effectiveness		First year's 114% can be said effective although selling price was down.				

## Monitoring sheet 3

		ຕາຕະລາງ 3
ຕາຕະລາງ ການປະມົນຜົນ ຄວາມສໍາເລັດຂອງໂຄງການ ນາແຊງ ປີ.....		
ກະສິກໍາ	ຕະຫຼາດ	ຊົນລະປະທານ
ຜົນສໍາເລັດ ທີ່ເປັນປະລິມານ	(ຜົນສໍາເລັດ ທີ່ສາມາດຄິດໄລ່ເປັນປະລິມານ)	(ຜົນສໍາເລັດ ທີ່ສາມາດຄິດໄລ່ເປັນປະລິມານ)
(ຜົນສໍາເລັດ ທີ່ເປັນຄຸນນະພາບ)	(ຜົນສໍາເລັດ ທີ່ເປັນຄຸນນະພາບ)	(ຜົນສໍາເລັດ ທີ່ເປັນຄຸນນະພາບ)

### 3 Meeting with DAFO, interview farmers and field observation

- 1) M&E team collects all information from DAFO and interviews them.
- 2) In order to find out good case study, the Team implement farmer's interview and field observation.

(Implementer: PAFO, DPI, DAFO)

(Explanation)

#### 1) Meeting with DAFO:

- Meeting with DAFO is very important because they work directly with farmers, so we have to interview them to collect clear information, check their work every 3 months and annual reports.
- For this meeting, DAFO fill in all blanks in Monitoring sheet 1 except input cost, Monitoring sheet 2, Monitoring sheet 3.
- For this meeting, PAFO Planning section prepare input cost which is total expenditure for all activities; Travel allowance, Daily allowance and others.

Project input cost

ມູນຄ່າ ການໃຊ້ຈ່າຍລົງປະຕິບັດວຽກງານ						ຕາຕະລາງ 4
ກິຈະກຳ	ລາຍການ	ຕົ້ນແຫນ	ສົມສະອາດ	ໄພນທອງ ດອນແຍງ	ແກ້ງກອກເໝືອ	ອື່ນໆ
ດ້ານຊົນລະປະທານ	ອັດຕາກິນ					
	ຝັກອິບຣິມ					
ດ້ານກະສິກຳ	ຝັກອິບຣິມ					
	ອຸປະກອນຝັກອິບຣິມ					
	ອັດຕາກິນ					
ລວມທັງໝົດ						

- In this meeting, the implementors should consider the information that we got, and the recording of WUG and farmers to get the agreement with each other. (see the reference form)
- We should make sure the information that we have enough to share to related section and can get their recommendation to improve the activities.



DAFO Meeting



DAFO Meeting

#### <Focal point at meeting>

M&E team should pay attention not to make DAFO staffs afraid this activity. The team needs to explain that this activity isn't evaluate DAFO and DAFO staffs work performance. In generally speaking, when higher section comes to local office, local staffs can't tell real situation in field.

If the team continues the meeting under this situation, they may report that farmers and WUG didn't work well, most farmers didn't follow Government order, etc. Our team can't know truth.

Therefore, M&E team explains them many times; "We don't evaluate DAFO. We just collect field situation for improve and find out good point in field."

## 2) Interview farmers and field observation for Good Case Study

- This interview and field observation are collection of good information mainly. All project sites might have good point in somewhere. The team should try to find out this point.
- Before implementation, M&E team have internal meeting to make clear this survey purpose, interviewee, questionnaire, survey schedule.



Internal meeting



Survey schedule and question

### <Focal point for survey>

This survey needs farmers cooperation for interview and field visit. M&E team should be conscious this survey uses farmer's time. Agriculture activity, Irrigation activity and Marketing activity give farmers and WUGs many useful information and techniques for farm income increase. So, farmers are happy to use time for them. But M&E activity can't give them anything. Our team need to understand and pay attention not to use farmer's time too much on interview and field visit.

### 2-1) Farmers interview

- Interview the farmers is very important, so the implementor should pay attention and high responsibility (see the reference form)
- The interview time need to finish within 30 min not to disturb farmers and WUGs.



Farmers interview



Farmers interview

### 2-2) Field observation

- The implementors should ask a general question for farmers to easily understand or ask them what they had done, then record short main information. If we interested in some points, we can ask them to clarifies, if possible take a picture to add in the report will be good.



Farmers field visit



Canal observation with DAFO

### <We are equal.>

PAD project's main players are farmers, and DAFO staffs are main supporters. This means Provincial government staffs equal to farmers and DAFO. M&E team needs to respect them.

(The questionnaire)

ຮ່າງຄໍາຖາມ ສໍາພາດຊາວນາຜູ້ເຂົ້າຮ່ວມກິດຈະກຳ ໂຄງການ					
1. ດ້ານການຜະລິດ ແລະ ລາຍຮັບ					
ໄດ້ເຮັດນາແຮງບໍ່ມີ					
ມີນີ້ປູກເຂົ້ານາປີ ຈັກເຮັກຕາ		ຜົນຜະລິດຈັກກະສອບ		ໄດ້ຂາຍຈັກກະສອບ/ໂຕນ	
ມີນີ້ປູກເຂົ້ານາແຮງ ຈັກເຮັກຕາ		ຜົນຜະລິດຈັກກະສອບ		ໄດ້ຂາຍຈັກກະສອບ/ໂຕນ	
ເຮັດສວນປູກຜັກບໍ່ ຈັກຕາແມັດ		ມີຈັກຄົນແຮງງານເຮັດສວນ			
ມີຜັກຊະນິດໃດແດ່ / ຜັກຊະນິດໃດໄດ້ຂາຍດີ					
ໄປຂາຍບຸ້ນໃສ່/ມີຜູ້ມາຊື້/ຂາຍບ່ອນ ຫຼືຂາຍສົ່ງ					
ໄປຂາຍຈັກຄັ້ງ ຕໍ່ເດືອນ		ໄດ້ຄັ້ງລະຫໍ່ໃດ			
		ລວມຍອດຂາຍມາຮອດປະຈຸບັນ			
2. ການຈ່າຍເງິນຄ່ານໍ້າຊົ່ວປະທານ					
ນາປີຜ່ານມາ(ຕໍ່ານແລ້ງ)ໄດ້ຈ່າຍເງິນຄ່າຊົນລະປະທານບໍ່		ຈໍານວນຫໍ່ໃດ		ຍັງຄ້າງຫໍ່ໃດ	
ນາແຮງປີນີ້ຈ່າຍເງິນຄ່ານໍ້າຊົນລະປະທານບໍ່		ຈໍານວນຫໍ່ໃດ		ຍັງຄ້າງຫໍ່ໃດ	
ໜີ້ຄ້າງຈ່າຍຜ່ານມາມີບໍ່ / ມີປີໃດແດ່		ຈໍານວນຫໍ່ໃດ			
ຈ່າຍໃຫ້ໃຜ					
ມີໃບບິນບໍ່/ຂໍເບິ່ງເປັນຫລັກຖານ					
3. ດ້ານລາຍຈ່າຍຂອງຄອບຄົວ					
ຈໍານວນໃນເຮືອນມີຈັກຄົນ		ຄ່າໃຊ້ຈ່າຍສະເລ່ຍ/ເດືອນ		ພຽງພໍ/ບໍ່ພຽງພໍ	
ຮຽນໜັງສືຈັກຄົນ					
ປະຖົມ		ຄ່າໃຊ້ຈ່າຍສະເລ່ຍ/ເດືອນ			
ມັດທະຍົມ		ຄ່າໃຊ້ຈ່າຍສະເລ່ຍ/ເດືອນ			
ມະຫາວິທະຍາໄລ/ວິທະຍາໄລ		ຄ່າໃຊ້ຈ່າຍສະເລ່ຍ/ເດືອນ			
4. ການສ້າງລາຍຮັບນອກການຜະລິດກະສິກໍາ					
ໃນຄອບຄົວມີຄົນໄປເຮັດວຽກນອກບໍ່		ເຮັດວຽກຍັງ/ເຄີຍໄປເຮັດເລື້ອຍໆບໍ່		ໄດ້ລາຍຮັບສະເລ່ຍ/ເດືອນ	
ໄປເຮັດວຽກຕ່າງປະເທດຈັກຄົນ					
ໄປເຮັດວຽກຕ່າງແຂວງຈັກຄົນ					
ໄປເຮັດວຽກຕ່າງເມືອງຈັກຄົນ					
ໄປເຮັດວຽກພາຍໃນບ້ານມີຈັກຄົນ					
ວຽກຫຍັງທີ່ສາມາດສ້າງລາຍຮັບໄດ້ຫຼາຍກວ່າໝູ່					
ນອກຈາກວຽກນີ້ແລ້ວ ມີວຽກອື່ນໆບໍ່					
5. ຄວາມກະຕືລືລົ້ນ ຫຼື ຄວາມສົນໃຈອື່ນໆ					
ແຕ່ກ່ອນມີພະນັກງານລັດ/ບໍລິສັດເຂົ້າມາຝຶກອົບຮົມບໍ່	ຫົວຂໍ້			ມີຈັກຄັ້ງ	
ປີໃດ	ຊື່ໂຄງການ			ຜູ້ໃຫ້ທຶນ	
ການຝຶກອົບຮົມໂຄງການນີ້...ມີຄວາມສົນໃຈແນວໃດ					
ຫົວຂໍ້/ເນື້ອໃນ/ວິທີການອົບຮົມ ແທດເໝາະສົມພວກເຮົາບໍ່					
ໄດ້ນໍາຄວາມຮູ້ໄປນໍາໃຊ້ໃນຕົວຈິງບໍ່					
ຜົນໄດ້ຮັບ/ມີການປ່ຽນແປງແນວໃດ					
ຄອບຄົວອື່ນໆ ໃກ້ຄຽງມີຄວາມສົນໃຈແນວໃດບໍ່					

\*This questionnaire is basic questions. When interviewers want to focus on another topic, they can ask another question depend on situation.

#### 4 Summarize the monitoring data and evaluation

- 1) M&E team organizes all information and summarizes them.
- 2) To fill in check list based on these results and make charts using quantitative data like rice yield, irrigation area and vegetable sales amount.
- 3) For dissemination and announcement of PAD model, the team makes Good Case Study sheet.

(Implementer: PAFO, DPI)

(Explanation)

- 1) To summarize all information.  
All information from monitoring, and interview results.

The team collects following information.

Direct results:

- 1) Irrigation / Irrigated area increase and number of farmers increases.
- 2) Agriculture / Yield increase.
- 3) Marketing / Sale amount increase and number of farmers increases.
- 4) WUG / Irrigation fund increase, paid the electric fee in each season. (see the questionnaire)

Indirect results:

DAFO and farmers who joined the training, study tour, can be an expert on each topic. Indirect results are very important for direct results because direct results are the implementation of DAFO by using indirect results to get the achievement of qualities and quantities. (see the Monitoring sheet 3)

- 2) To fill in check list and make chart.

M&E team fills in check list in order to evaluate project achievement. At that time, they need to make charts regarding quantitative data for report.



Summarize information,  
Making check list



Chart making

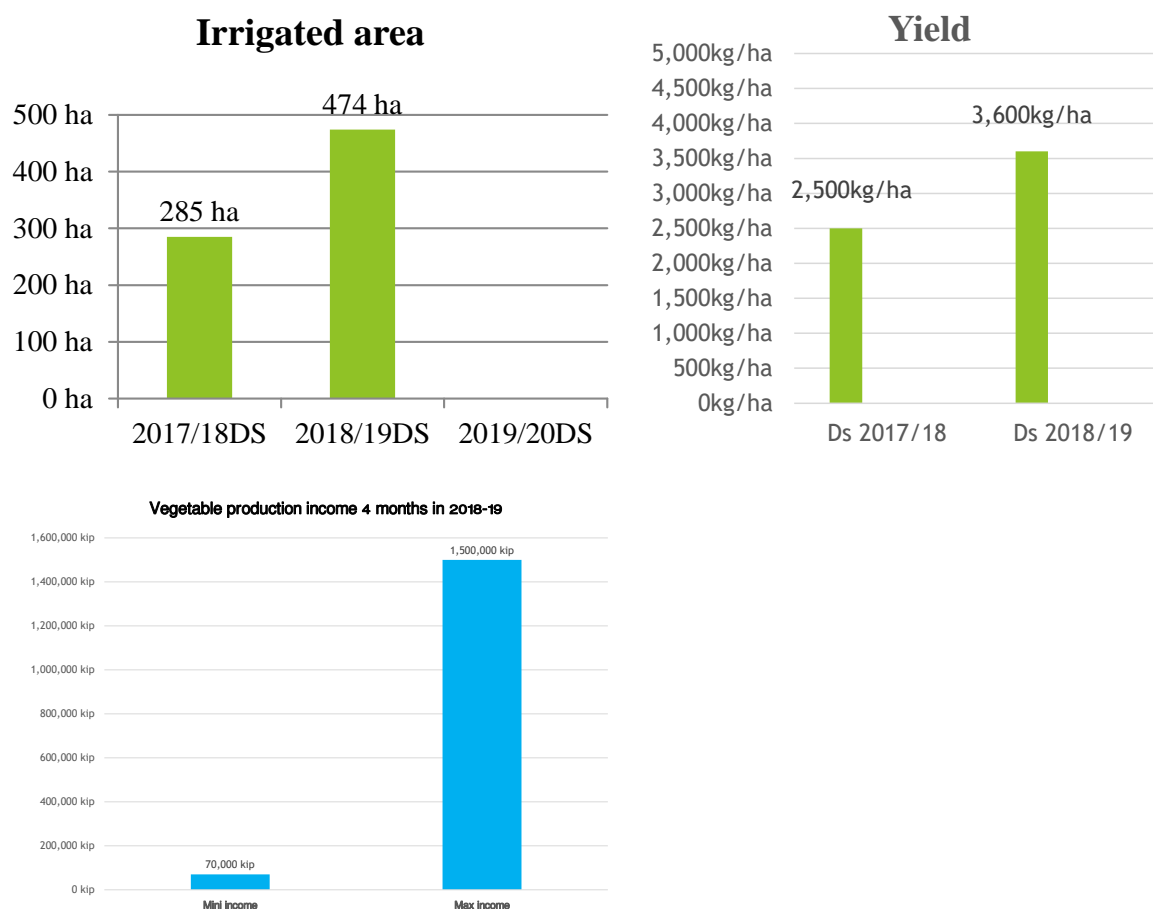
## Check list of project achievement

Check list of project achievements

(Site: )

	Completed (Comment)	Partially completed (Comment)	No activity (Comment)
1 Agriculture (Rice)			
(1) Production volume increases by at least 10% since project started.			
(2) 50% of households participates in the training program.			
(3) 70% of the households who participated in the training programs applies the key techniques, seed selection, fertilizer application, pest control, etc.			
2 Marketing (Vegetable)			
(1) Income from the vegetable production of households who adopted the PAD method increases at least 25% since project started.			
3 Irrigation			
(1) Irrigated area increases at least 20% since project started.			
4 Water User Organization			
(1) Regular meeting in dry season(Nov. - April) holds in every month.			
(2) Accounting is recorded in appropriately.			
(3) Electric fee is collected 100% and paid electric company completely.			
(4) Water fee (administration, irrigation fund) is collected at least 95% of plan.			
(5) Old electric debt reduces since project started. (as far as WUO has evidence of farmers' old debt)			
(6) Irrigation Fund increases since project started.			
(7) WUO has long-term rehabilitation plan of irrigation facilities.			
(8) Irrigation facilities are maintained by WUO.			
(9) Board member election is implemented according to regulation.			

## Chart sample



### 3) Good Case Study making (Model site sheet)

- M&E team collects many good things in project sites in interview and field survey. The team has responsible to announce project good achievements to related people including high ranking persons.
- In order to disseminate PAD model to other sites, it is necessary for high ranking persons to understand project's success case. Furthermore, when PAD model starts other sites, stakeholders; who are DAFO, Village authority, WUG and farmers, need to know about PAD project and approach style. Thus, the team make Good Case Study (Model site) for them.

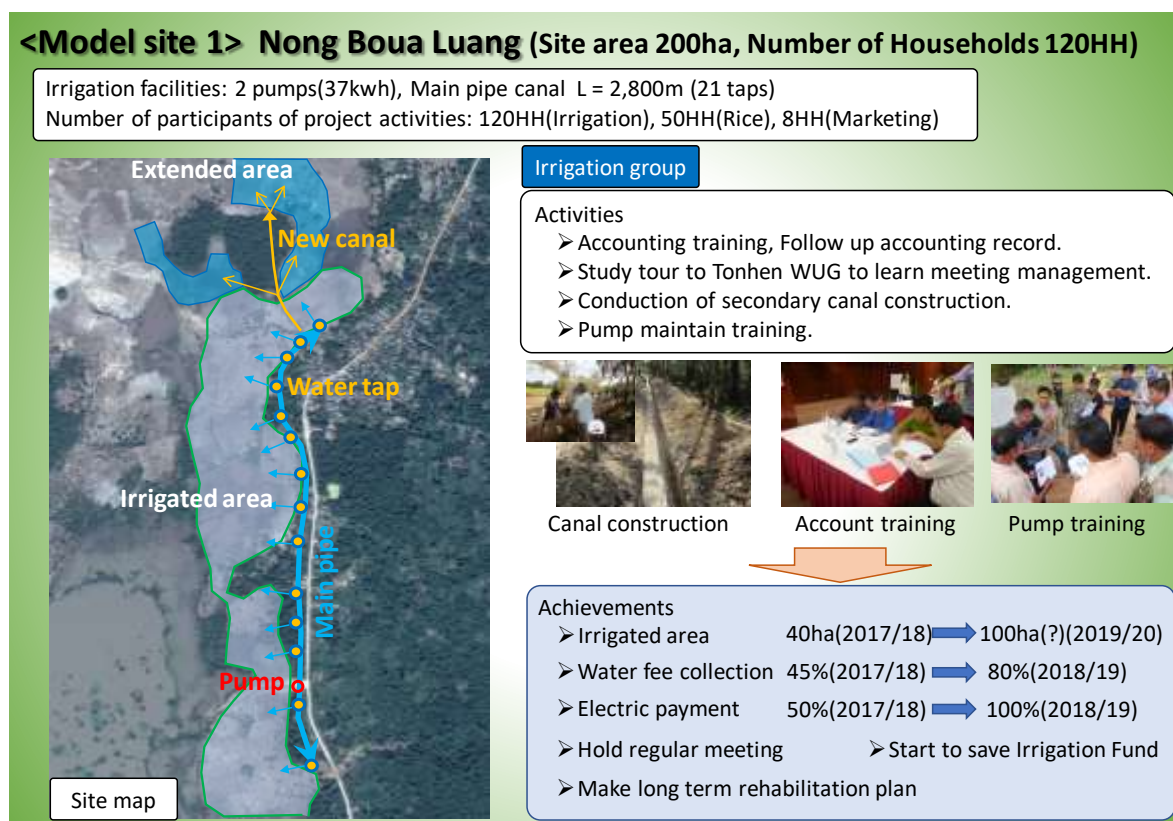
<What changed with project?>

When making Case Study sheet, we need focus on not only number results but also farmer's life style, economic condition and agriculture work condition.

PAD model aims to increase farm income for better life. Increasing of yield, irrigated area and vegetable harvest amount are tools for farm income.

So that, Case Study sheet needs to show both information.

(Case study sheet)



## Agriculture group

### Activities

- Strengthen cultivation techniques (Lending seed and fertilizer program).  
[Training contents]  
Soil preparation, Seed selection, Basal dressing, Top dressing, Pest control, Pre-Post harvest
- Technical conduction in Intensive Guidance Field (IGF).



Training



Field conduction at IGF



Left: Program field, Right: Normal field

### Achievements

- Number of trained farmers \*\*HH(2018/19DS, 2019RS, @2019/20DS)
- Yield of participant farmers 2,020kg/HH(2017/18DS) ➔ 2,882kg/ha(2018/19DS)

#### What changes farmer's life? (by farmers' interview)

- ❖ Increased income because they afforded to sell rice by yield increase.
- ❖ They can save money and support family, relatives using income.
- ❖ Rise up their motivation to follow those techniques because they believe the project techniques.
- ❖ They are satisfied that C/Ps trained many techniques and conduction in field.

## Marketing group

### Activities

- Start up meeting with villagers to announce the participation of marketing activity and vegetable cultivation.
- Farmers' training  
Reviewing current financial situations, Crop selection based on market survey by farmers,  
Basic crop cultivation training (Compost making, Bio-pesticide making, Soil preparation and others.)  
Crop cultivation plan making, Study tour, Field observation and technical support
- Sales promotion (Facebook, Advertised on TV, Restaurants and shops visit)
- Introduction of roofing cultivation in Rainy season



Training (cultivation plan)



Compost making training



Business matching for crop



Roof cultivation in Rainy season

### Achievements

#### What changes farmer's life? (by farmers' interview)

- ❖ Increased income for selling vegetables, thus, family economic are better than before.
- ❖ In order to cultivate more vegetables, farmer invested the electric pump. (before, he used watering can)
- ❖ Farmers' motivation are very high because C/Ps teach many techniques and always support to them.
- ❖ Farmers would like to extend roofing to cultivate more vegetable for increase income.

## 5 Consider to graduate or stop support some achievement activities.

1) PAD model aims independence of farmers. Thus, when activities achieved necessary results, support needs to terminate. M&E team considers the graduation of project sites and report to PAPC meeting to get agreement.

(Implementer: PAFO, DPI)

(Explanation)

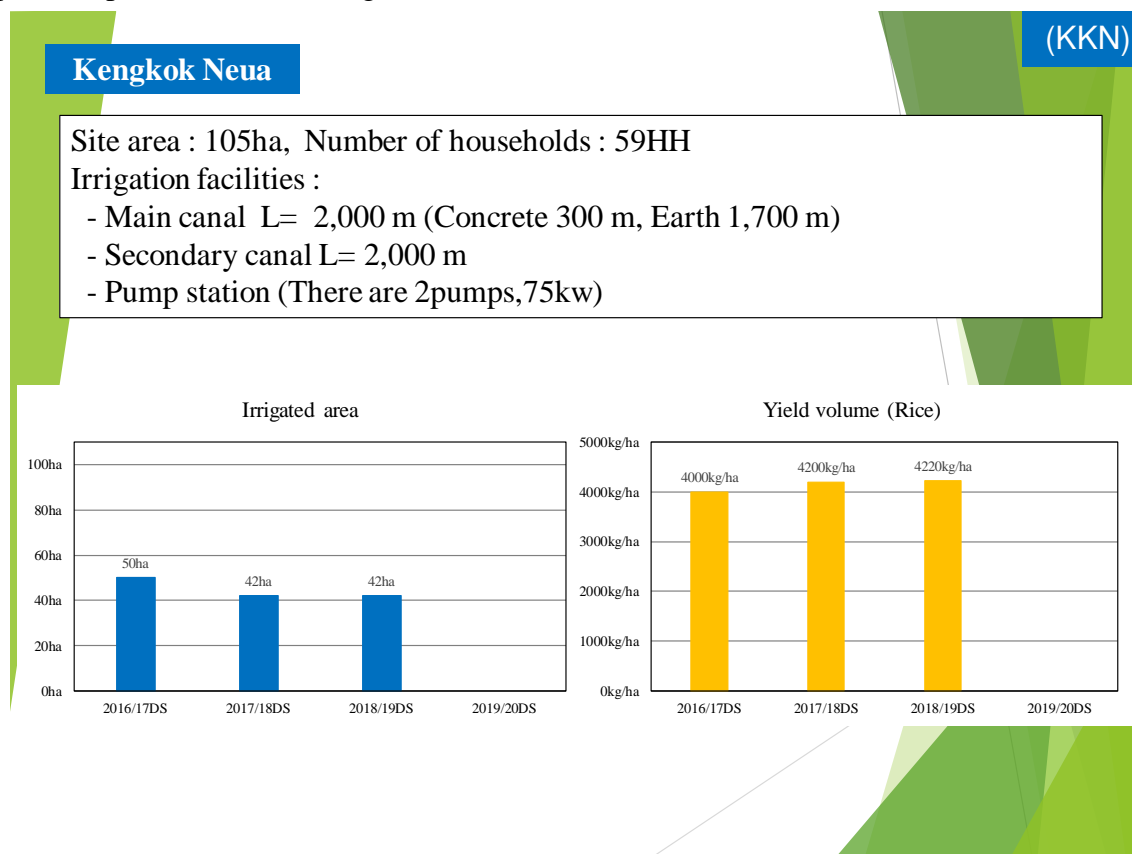
1) To consider Input cost and Benefit by project activity.

- The budget is the ratio between the income and project implementation cost of each activity. If the result of budget invested cost lower or equal 100%, that's mean not effective, but if the ratio is higher than 100% that's mean effective.
- When M&E team collect benefit and input cost data, they calculate the ratio of benefit and cost.
  - \* Benefit: How much sales amount of rice and vegetable increased during project term.
  - \* Input cost: How much PAFO and DAFO spent budget for that site.
  - \* Ratio = Benefit / Input cost.

2) To report to PAPC meeting and make consensus a graduation.

- M&E team considers whether project site graduate or not from check list. When a site achieved all items on check list sheet, the site needs to graduate and implement all activities by farmers, WUGs and DAFO support without special budget.
- The team make these report documents for PAPC members.
- The evaluation team has to make summarize reports by the term of project implementation to report to related sections to get their recommendation to improve our activities.

(Report sample to PAPC meeting)



1. Water User Organization, Farmers
  - 1) Rice cultivation training (Participant: 9farmers, Training course: Soil preparation, Seed selection, Fertilizer application, Pest and diseases control, Harvesting and other.
  - 2) Accounting and Maintenance training (Participant: WUG, DAFO, Training course: Accounting record, Making long-term rehabilitation)
  - 3) Accounting study tour to TH (Participant: WUG, DAFO)
  - 4) Pump maintenance training (Participant: WUG, DAFO, Training course: Daily inspection and maintenance, Overhauling)
2. Capacity building of C/Ps
  - 1) Accounting and Maintenance training (Participant: WUG, DAFO)
  - 2) Accounting study tour to TH (Participant: WUG, DAFO)
  - 3) Pump maintenance training (Participant: WUG, DAFO)
  - 4) Meta-facilitation training (Participant: 3 DAFO staffs)
  - 5) Agri-Marketing training (Participant: DAFO, Training course: Market survey and analysis, Crop selection, Sales promotion)
3. Input cost
  - 1) 2017/18DS :5,024,250kip
  - 2) 2018/19DS :5,195,000kip

## Check list

1 Agriculture (Rice)	Completed	Partially completed	No activity
(1) Production volume increases by at least 10% since project started.		* 5.5% increased Before 4,000kg/ha -> Present 4,220kg/ha	
(2) 50% of households participates in the training program.		* 15% of households participated (9HH/59HH)	
(3) 70% of the target households who participated in the training programs applies the key techniques, soil preparation, seed selection, fertilizer application, pest control		* 56% of households applied key techniques (5HH/9HH)	
2 Marketing (Vegetable)			
(1) Income from the vegetable production of households who adopted the PAD method increases at least 25% since project started.			* All farmers weren't interested in vegetable production who adopted the PAD method.
3 Irrigation			
(1) Irrigated area increases at least 20% since project		* 1st year and 2nd year area decreased, but this	

4 Water User Organization		Completed	Partially completed	No activity
(1)	Regular meeting in dry season(Nov. - April) holds in every month.		* Held meeting in November only	
(2)	Accounting is recorded in appropriately.	* WUG records account in appropriately.		
(3)	Electric fee is collected 100% and.	* Electric fee in 2018/19 paid 100%.		
(4)	Water fee (administration, irrigation fund) is collected at least 95% of plan.	* Water fee was collected 100%.		
(5)	Old electric debt reduces since project started. (as far as WUG has evidence of farmers' old debt)		* WUG starts paying back old debt gradually.	
(6)	Irrigation Fund increases since project started.		* Irrigation Fund starts to save. (3mill.kip, as for now)	
(7)	WUG has long-term rehabilitation plan of irrigation facilities.	* Made already.		
(8)	Irrigation facilities are maintained by WUG.	* WUG use 2pumps and extended main canal.		
(9)	Board member election is implemented according to regulation.	* Implemented in 2019		

### Summarize

#### 1. Agriculture

- 1) Rice yield volume increased 5.5% compared to beginning project.
- 2) participated in the training programs applies the key techniques, soil preparation, seed selection, fertilizer application, pest control, harvesting and so on only 15% of participants are not made achievement.

#### 2. Irrigation, WUG

- 1) Irrigated area hasn't increased in first and second year
- 2) WUG doesn't have regular meeting.
- 3) Water fee and Electric fee are collected 100% in last dry season.
- 4) Electric fee are payed to company. And WUG starts paying back old debt gradually.
- 5) Group fund is less, it is on plan.
- 6) WUG has long term plan for maintenance and maintain by themselves
- 7) Finished new board member election in 2019.

### Conclusion

According to evaluation, achievements partially. But each team has to improve their project activities for graduation. After harvesting in this dry season, M&E team needs to monitor again.

## Attachment

### 1 Rice cultivation training materials

#### (1) Training 1

(Timing of training--- For dry season: November, For rainy season: June)

#### (2) Training 2

(Timing of training--- For dry season: December-January, For rainy season: July-August)

#### Training 3

(Timing of training--- For dry season: January-February, For rainy season: August-September)

#### (3) Training 4

(Timing of training--- For dry season: March, For rainy season: September)

(Training 1)

Slide 1



## ວິທີການໂດຍລວມກ່ຽວກັບການປູກເຂົ້າ





ຮູບຮຽງໂດຍ: ທ່ານ ຈິນລະຄອນ  
ທ່ານ ພອນສິກ  
ໂຄງການພັດທະນາກະສິກໍາແບບມີສ່ວນຮ່ວມ  
(Savan PAD/JICA)

Slide 2

### ສາລະບານ

1. ປະຕິທິນການປູກເຂົ້າໂດຍລວມ
2. ການຄັດເລືອກເມັດພັນດ້ວຍນໍ້າເກືອ
3. ການແຊ່ ແລະ ການອົບເຂົ້າປູກ
4. ການກະກຽມຕາກ້າ ແລະ ການຫວ່ານກ້າ
5. ການເຮັດນາຫວ່ານ ແລະ ປັກດໍາ
6. ການຄິດໄລ່ຊ່ວງເວລາ ແລະ ປະລິມານໃນການໃສ່ປຸຍ

Slide 3

### 1. ປະຕິທິນການປູກເຂົ້າໂດຍລວມ

#### 1.1 ປະຕິທິນການປູກເຂົ້ານໍາດໍາ



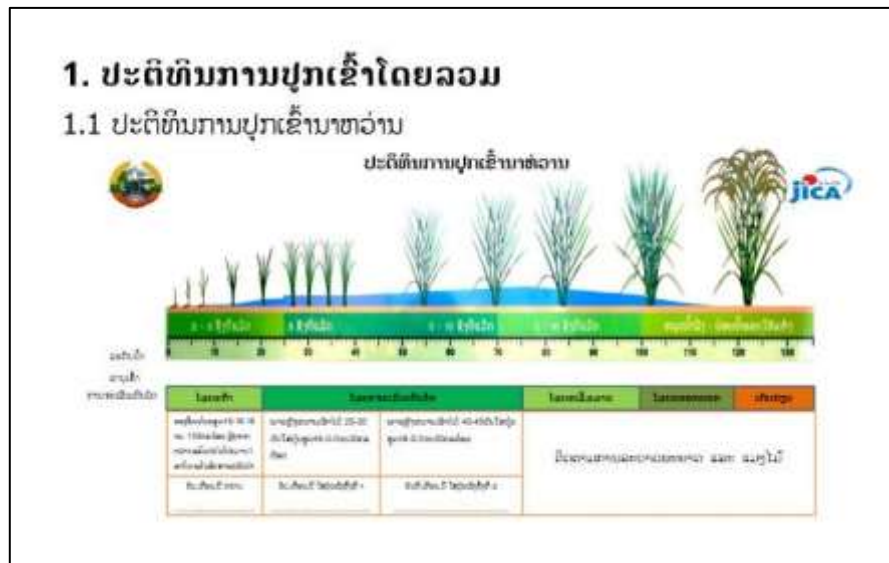
#### ປະຕິທິນການປູກເຂົ້ານໍາດໍາທົ່ວໄປ





ໄລຍະກົກ	ປັກດໍາ	ໄລຍະຈາກເລີ່ມປັກດໍາ	ໄລຍະເລີ່ມມານ	ໄລຍະຈາກເລີ່ມຕົກ	ປັກກວນ
ສາຍຖານມານກັອກ 10 ປັກໃສ່ປູກສູດ 48-50 ປັກ 10 ວັນຈາກເລີ່ມຕົກ	ສາຍຖານມານກັອກ 10 15-15-15 ປັກ 150 ວັນຈາກເລີ່ມຕົກ	ສາຍຖານມານກັອກ 20 20-20-20 ປັກ 150 ວັນຈາກເລີ່ມຕົກ	ສາຍຖານມານກັອກ 40-45 45-45-45 ປັກ 45-50 ວັນຈາກເລີ່ມຕົກ		
ວັນເກີດມາດຕະຖານ	ວັນເກີດມາດຕະຖານ	ວັນເກີດມາດຕະຖານ	ວັນເກີດມາດຕະຖານ		

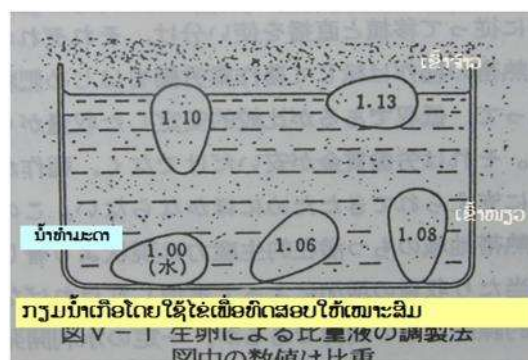
ຜິດຕາມການວາງບາດພະຍາດ ແລະ ແມງໂມ້



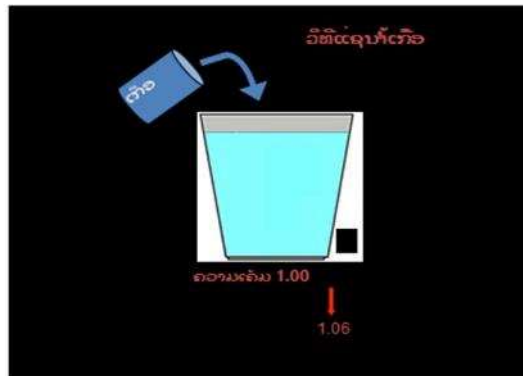
## 2. ວິທີຄັດເລືອກເມັດພັນໂດຍໃຊ້ນ້ຳເກືອ

- ເອົານ້ຳເກືອປະສົມໃສ່ນ້ຳໃນຄູໃຫ້ມີຄວາມຖ່ວງຈຳເພາະປະມານ 1.06.
- ເກືອ 2 ກິໂລ, ນ້ຳ 30 ລິດປະສົມໃຫ້ເຂົ້າກັນລະອຽດເພື່ອກວດເບິ່ງຄວາມດຸ່ນ ດ່ຽງຂອງຂໍ້ຕົບທີ່ເອົາເຫັນດັ່ງໃນຮູບທີ່ 01 ຂ້າງລຸ່ມ:
- ເມື່ອສັງເກດເຫັນໄຂ່ມີລັກສະນະແນວນອນສະແດງວ່າຢູ່ໃນນ້ຳບໍ່ມີເກືອປະສົມ (1.00)
- ເມື່ອສັງເກດເຫັນໄຂ່ມີລັກສະນະແນວຕັ້ງ(1.08)ສະແດງວ່າຄວາມເຂັ້ມຂຸ້ນຂອງເກືອຢູ່ໃນປະລິມານສູງໄພດ, ບໍ່ເໝາະສົມໃນການຄັດເລືອກເມັດພັນເຂົ້າໜຽວ.
- ເມື່ອສັງເກດເຫັນໄຂ່ມີລັກສະນະທ່າອ່ຽງ(1.06)ສະແດງວ່າຄວາມເຂັ້ມຂຸ້ນຂອງເກືອຢູ່ໃນປະລິມານທີ່ເໝາະສົມສຳລັບການຄັດເລືອກເມັດພັນເຂົ້າໜຽວ.

## ຮູບພາບ: ກຽມນ້ຳເກືອໂດຍໃຊ້ໄຂ່ເພື່ອທົດສອບໃຫ້ເໝາະສົມ

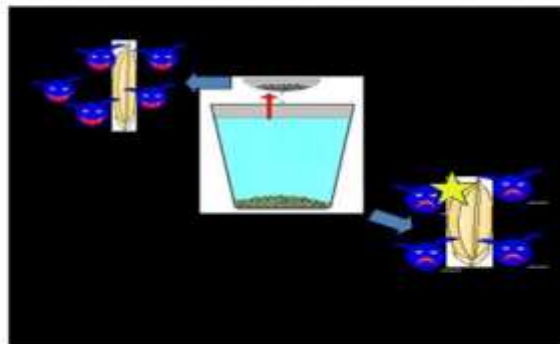


❖ ຮູບພາບ: ວິທີແຊ່ນ້ຳເກືອ



❖ ວິທີເອົາເມັດພັນເຂົ້າລົງໃສ່ນ້ຳທີ່ປະສົມເກືອແລ້ວ

- ເອົາເມັດພັນລົງໃສ່ນ້ຳເກືອທີ່ປຸງໃນຖັງແລ້ວຄົນເຂົ້າກັບນ້ຳເກືອໃຫ້ລະອຽດ.
- ຫຼັງຈາກນັ້ນເອົາຈະສົ່ງເກດເຫັນເມັດພັນເຂົ້າພູຂຶ້ນໜ້ານ້ຳແລ້ວຕົກເອົາອອກຖິ້ມ.
- ໃຫ້ເລືອກເອົາແຕ່ເມັດທີ່ຈຸ່ມລົງໃນນ້ຳ (ເພາະວ່າເປັນເມັດເຂົ້າທີ່ສົມບູນສາມາດໃຫ້ຄວາມງອກສູງ ແລະ ມີພູມດ້ານຕໍ່ພະຍາດ).



❖ ວິທີທຳຄວາມສະອາດເມັດພັນເຂົ້າຫຼັງຈາກຄັດເລືອກແລ້ວ

- ຕ້ອງລ້າງເມັດພັນດ້ວຍນ້ຳທຳມະດາໃຫ້ສະອາດ ຖ້າຫາກສາມາດລ້າງປຸກພູດ້ວຍນ້ຳ ຫຼື ເຊ, ຍິ່ງເປັນການດີ ເພາະມີນ້ຳໄຫຼຕະຫຼອດ.
- ຄວນລ້າງນ້ຳເກືອອອກໃຫ້ໝົດເພາະເກືອອາດຈະເປັນສາເຫດເຮັດໃຫ້ເກີດບັນຫາກັບການງອກຂອງເມັດພັນ.
- ຫຼັງຈາກລ້າງເມັດພັນໃຫ້ສະອາດແລ້ວເອົາໄປຕາກໃຫ້ແຫ້ງລະອຽດ.



### 3. ການແຊ່ ແລະ ການອົບເຂົ້າປູກ

#### 3.1 ການແຊ່

- ບັນຈຸແນວພັນເຂົ້າໃສ່ກະສອບ(ກະສອບຫວຽດຫຼືກະສອບປານ)ມັດປາກກະສອບໃຫ້ແໜ້ນ ແລ້ວເອົາລົງແຊ່ນ້ຳປະມານ 24 ຊົ່ວໂມງ(1ມື້ກັບ1ຄືນ)



#### 3.2 ການອົບເຂົ້າປູກ

- ກຽມສະຖານທີ່ອົບ ຄວນປູເຟືອງໜ້າ 10 ຊມ
- ເອົາກະສອບເຂົ້າປູກທີ່ແຊ່ຂຶ້ນຈາກນ້ຳ ແລ້ວວາງລົງທາງນອນ, ຫຼັງຈາກນັ້ນກໍ່ເອົາເຟືອງມາປົກ. ໃນຊ່ວງອົບໃຫ້ກວດກາ ເຊົ້າ-ແລງ ຖ້າເຫັນວ່າເຂົ້າປູກແຫ້ງໃຫ້ຫິດນ້ຳກະສອບ.
- ໃນການຫິດແຕ່ລະຄັ້ງໃຫ້ປິ່ນກະສອບ ເພື່ອຮັກສາຄວາມຊຸ່ມ ແລະ ອຸ່ນະພຸມໃຫ້ສະໝໍ່າສະເໝີ
- ໃນກໍລະນີທີ່ແຊ່ໃນໜອງທີ່ມີນ້ຳຊັນຄວນລ້າງເຂົ້າປູກໃຫ້ສະອາດກ່ອນຈຶ່ງອົບ.
- ປະໄວ້36ຊົ່ວໂມງ ຫຼື1ມື້ເຄິ່ງ ແລະກວດເບິ່ງວ່າເຂົ້າອອກດີ ຫຼັງຈາກນັ້ນກໍ່ນຳໄປຫວ່ານໄດ້ເລີຍ.



### 4. ການກຽມຕາກ້າ ແລະ ການຫວ່ານກ້າ

#### 4.1 ການກະກຽມຕາກ້າ

- ເນື້ອທີ່ຕາກ້າປະມານ 600 ຫາ 1,000ຕາແມັດ ສາມາດຫວ່ານເຂົ້າປູກ 60 ກລ,
- ຄວນເລືອກໄຮ່ນາທີ່ຢູ່ໄກກັບແຫຼ່ງນ້ຳ,ສາມາດລະບາຍນ້ຳເຂົ້າ-ອອກໄດ້ດີ
- ຄວນເລືອກໄຮ່ນາທີ່ເປັນດິນທີ່ອຸດົມສົມບູນ (ເພາະຖ້າກ້າງາມ ເຂົ້າກໍ່ມີເປີເຊັນງາມສູງ)
- ຄວນໄຕສອງຄັ້ງ ຄືໄຕຮຸດ ແລະໄຕຄື່ນ



- ຫຼັງຈາກໄຖຄື້ນແລ້ວ ຄາດໃຫ້ລະອຽດ 2-3 ຄັ້ງ ແລະປັບໜ້າດິນໃຫ້ຮາບພຽງດີ,
- ແບ່ງໂຮ່ນາເປັນໜ່ານຂະໜາດລວງກວ້າງ 2 ແມັດ ສ່ວນລວງຍາວຕາມຄວາມຍາວຂອງໂຮ່ນາ
- ເຮັດຮ່ອງລະບາຍນ້ຳລະຫວ່າງໜ່ານກວ້າງປະມານ 40 – 50 ຊມ
- ກ່ອນຈະຫວ່ານກ້າຕ້ອງລະບາຍນ້ຳອອກໃຫ້ໝົດ



#### 4.2 ການຫວ່ານກ້າ

- ອັດຕາແນວພັນເຂົ້າ 80 ຫາ 100 ກຣາມຕໍ່ 1 ຕາແມັດ,
- ຫວ່ານໃຫ້ສະໜ້າສະເໝີໃຫ້ແນວພັນເຂົ້າຝັງດິນປະມານ 2 ສ່ວນ 3 ຂອງແມັດ
- ບໍ່ຄວນໃຫ້ແມັດເຂົ້າຫຼົບຕົມໄພດຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ຕົ້ນກ້າຝັງດິນເລິກ ເວລາຫຼີກກ້າຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ກ້າໄປດ

#### ❖ ການປົວບັດຮັກສາກ້າ

- ຫຼັງຈາກຫວ່ານກ້າໄດ້ 5 ມື້ໃຫ້ຮັກສາລະດັບນ້ຳໃນຕາກ້າປະມານ 1 ຊມ
- ຫຼັງຈາກນັ້ນໃຫ້ຂັງນ້ຳຕິດຕໍ່ກັນໃນລະດັບຄວາມເລິກປະມານ 2 ຂໍ້ມື (ຂຶ້ນກັບຄວາມສູງຂອງຕົ້ນກ້າ) ເພື່ອຄວບຄຸມຫຍ້າ
- ຫຼັງຈາກຫວ່ານກ້າໄດ້ 7 ຫາ 10 ມື້, ໃສ່ປຸຍສູດ 46-00-00 ໃນອັດຕາ 0.5 ກິໂລ/100 ຕາແມັດ
- ຖ້າວ່າຕາກ້າບໍ່ມີນ້ຳ ຫ້າມຫວ່ານປຸຍເພາະຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ກ້າຕາຍ
- ອາຍຸກ້າທີ່ດີທີ່ສຸດສຳລັບປີກດຳແມ່ນອາຍຸລະຫວ່າງ 20 ຫາ 25 ມື້(ສຳລັບນາແຊງ) ຕ້ອງຂຶ້ນກັບສະພາບອາກາດຂອງແຕ່ລະທ້ອງຖິ່ນ



### 5. ການເຮັດນາຫວ່ານ ແລະ ການປັກດຳ

#### 5.1 ນາຫວ່ານ

- ຂໍ້ຕີ: ຜົນຜະລິດທຽບເທົ່າກັບນາດຳ ແຕ່ຫຼຸດຜ່ອນແຮງງານ, ການເຮັດນາຫວ່ານແມ່ນບໍ່ໄດ້ເສຍເວລາຕົກກ້າ ແລະ ປັກດຳ, ຕົ້ນເຂົ້າບໍ່ບວບຊ້າຈາກການຫຼີກກ້າມາປັກດຳ, ສາມາດເກັບກ່ຽວໄດ້ໄວກວ່ານາດຳປະມານ 7 ຫາ 10 ວັນ.
- ຂໍ້ເສຍ: ໃນການເຮັດນາຫວ່ານຈະຕ້ອງເສຍເວລາໃນການປັບພື້ນທີ່ໃຫ້ຮາບພຽງ, ການຄວບຄຸມວັດສະພຶດຕ້ອງເອົາໃຈໃສ່ເປັນພິເສດ (ໄຖ 2-3 ຄັ້ງ).



❖ ການກຽມດິນ

- ຄວນເຮັດນາຫວ່ານໃນຂອບເຂດທີ່ສາມາດຄວບຄຸມນ້ຳໄດ້
- ຕ້ອງປັບພື້ນທີ່ນາໃຫ້ສະໜ່າສະເໝີເພື່ອຄວບຄຸມລະດັບນ້ຳໄດ້ດີ
- ໄຖດິນຕາກໄວ້ປະມານ 5 -10 ວັນ(ຖ້ານ້ຳກໍປ່ອຍອອກ) ເພື່ອໃຫ້ເມັດຫຍ້າເກີດຂຶ້ນ, ແລ້ວຈຶ່ງໄຖກົບຄືນອີກຄັ້ງ 1 ເພື່ອເຮັດໃຫ້ຫຍ້າຕາຍ ແລ້ວປະໄວ້ອີກ 4-5 ວັນຈຶ່ງໄຖ ແລະ ຫວ່ານເລີຍ (ໄຖ 3 ຄັ້ງ).

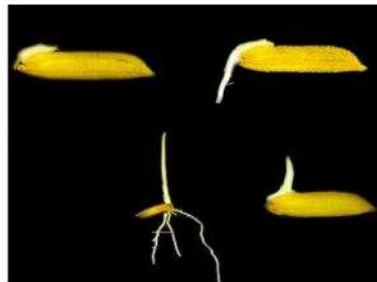
ການປັບພື້ນແມ່ນມີຄວາມສຳຄັນທີ່ສຸດ ໃນການຄວບຄຸມຫຍ້າ ແລະ ບັນຫາໜຶ່ງຄວນເຮັດ ເປັນແປງຫ່າງກັນ 5 ແມັດ ຍາວໄປຕາມໄຮ່ນາ ວິທີນີ້ແມ່ນສະດວກໃນການບົວລະບັດຮັກສາ ທີ່ເປັນປັດໃຈສຳຄັນໃນການເຮັດນາຫວ່ານ.

❖ ການກຽມເມັດພັນ

- ຫຼັງຈາກເຮັດເປັນແປງແລ້ວຄວນສັງເກດເບິ່ງດິນບໍ່ຄວນໃຫ້ແຂງຫຼືແຫຼວເກີນໄປ, ກ່ອນຈະຫວ່ານໃຫ້ຫວ່ານເຂົ້າ 1 ເມັດທົດສອບເບິ່ງກ່ອນ, ຖ້າທີ່ສຸດຄວນໃຫ້ເມັດພັນເຂົ້າລູບລົງເຄິ່ງເມັດ. ການແຕກງອກຈະໄດ້ຮັບຜົນດີສຳລັບເມັດເຂົ້າທີ່ແຊ່ໄວ້ 12 ຊົ່ວໂມງ ແລະ ບົມປະໄວ້ 24-36 ຊົ່ວໂມງເມັດເຂົ້າເກີດມີຕຸ່ມຕາ, ຮາກຍາວປະມານ 1-2 ມິລິແມັດ, ຈຶ່ງນຳໄປຫວ່ານໄດ້

❖ ການບົວລະບັດຮັກສາ

- ເມື່ອຫວ່ານເຂົ້າລົງໄປແລ້ວຄວນລະບາຍນ້ຳອອກໃຫ້ໝົດແລ້ວຈຶ່ງສັງເກດເບິ່ງ
- ຫຼັງຈາກຫວ່ານເຂົ້າໄດ້ 7-15 ວັນ, ໃຫ້ປ່ອຍນ້ຳເຂົ້າປະມານ 2-3 ຊມ ເພື່ອຄວບຄຸມວັດສະພິດ (ຫຍ້າ).



5.2 ການປັກດຳ

- ໃສ່ປະມານ 3-4 ກີບ ຕໍ່ 1 ສຸມ
- ໄລຍະຫ່າງ: ຖ້າໃຫ້ດີສຸດແມ່ນ ປັກດຳເປັນຮູບຈະຕຸລັດ
- ປັກດຳໃນໄລຍະຫ່າງ 20x 20 ຊມ
- ສະເລ່ຍ: ປະມານ 20 – 25 ສຸມ ຕໍ່ 1 ຕາແມັດ



## 6. ການຄິດໄລ່ຊ່ວງເວລາ ແລະ ປະລິມານໃນການໃສ່ປຸຍ

### 6.1 ວິທີໃສ່ປຸຍຮອງຟື້ນ.

- ໄຖຣຸດ, ໄຖຄືນ, ຄາດປັບໜ້າດິນໃຫ້ສະໝໍ່າສະເໝີທົ່ວທັງໄຮ່ນາ
- ໃສ່ປຸຍຮອງຟື້ນກ່ອນຄາດຮອບສູດທ້າຍ.
- ກ່ອນຫວ່ານປຸຍຄວນແບ່ງຈຳນວນປຸຍທີ່ຈະໃສ່ໃຫ້ຖືກກັບເນື້ອທີ່ນາແຕ່ລະໄຮ່
- ຖ້າເປັນນາໄຮ່ໃຫຍ່ຄວນແບ່ງອອກເປັນລ່ອກກວ່າງ 4-6 ແມັດ, ແລ້ວແບ່ງຈຳນວນປຸຍໃຫ້ຖືກກັບເນື້ອທີ່ນາແຕ່ລະລ່ອກ, ຫວ່ານໃຫ້ສະເໝີກັນທົ່ວໄຮ່ນາ.

#### ❖ ສູດປຸຍທີ່ນິຍົມໃຊ້ຮອງຟື້ນແມ່ນ:

- ສູດປຸຍ 16. 20.00 ໃຊ້ກັບປະເພດນາດິນຊາຍ ແກມດິມ.
- ສູດປຸຍ 15.15.15 ໃຊ້ສໍາລັບນາດິນຊາຍ.
- ສໍາລັບປຸຍທັງສອງສູດແມ່ນໃສ່ໃນອັດຕາ 150 ກິໂລ/ເຮັກຕາ (ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຳນວນຂຶ້ນຕໍ່າ, ຂຶ້ນກັບດິນແຕ່ລະເຂດ, ບາງເຂດສາມາດເພີ່ມຈຳນວນຂຶ້ນຫຼາຍກ່ວານີ້ກໍ່ໄດ້)

### 6.2 ວິທີໃຊ້ປຸຍເລັ່ງ

- ໃສ່ປຸຍເລັ່ງຄັ້ງທີ 1 ສຸດ 46.00.00 ຫຼັງປັກດໍາ 20 – 25 ວັນ, ໃນອັດຕາ 30 ກລ/ຮຕ
- ໃສ່ປຸຍເລັ່ງຄັ້ງທີ 2 ສຸດ 46.00.00 ຫຼັງປັກດໍາ 40 - 45 ວັນ, ໃນອັດຕາ 30 ກລ/ຮຕ
- ລວມປຸຍເລັ່ງ 2 ຄັ້ງແມ່ນ 60 ກລ/ຮຕ (ນີ້ແມ່ນຈຳນວນຂຶ້ນຕໍ່າ, ຂຶ້ນກັບດິນແຕ່ລະເຂດ, ບາງເຂດສາມາດເພີ່ມຈຳນວນຂຶ້ນຫຼາຍກ່ວານີ້ກໍ່ໄດ້)
- ອາຍຸເຂົ້າໄດ້ 75 ວັນຂຶ້ນໄປບໍ່ຄວນໃຊ້ປຸຍເພາະຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ເຂົ້າບໍ່ກົມ

### 6.3 ການຄິດໄລ່ຈຳນວນປຸຍຕໍ່ໄຮ່ນາ 1 ໄຮ່

ການຄິດໄລ່ຈຳນວນການໃສ່ປຸຍຕໍ່ໄຮ່ນາ 1 ໄຮ່									
ຫ້ອງທີ	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	ອັດຕາ
ເນື້ອທີ່ໄຮ່ນາ (m <sup>2</sup> )	50	100	200	300	400	500	1,000	5,000	
ປຸຍຮອງຟື້ນ	7.5 ຂີດ	1.5 ກລ	3 ກລ	4.5 ກລ	6 ກລ	7.5 ກລ	15 ກລ	75 ກລ	150/ຮຕ
ປຸຍເລັ່ງຄັ້ງທີ 1	1.5 ຂີດ	3 ຂີດ	6 ຂີດ	9 ຂີດ	1.2 ກລ	1.5 ກລ	3 ກລ	15 ກລ	30/ຮຕ
ປຸຍເລັ່ງຄັ້ງທີ 2	1.5 ຂີດ	3 ຂີດ	6 ຂີດ	9 ຂີດ	1.2 ກລ	1.5 ກລ	3 ກລ	15 ກລ	30/ຮຕ

ຕົວຢ່າງ: ໄຮ່ນາທຳວ ສີ ມີເນື້ອທີ່ 250 m<sup>2</sup> ຈະໃສ່ປຸຍຮອງຟື້ນເທົ່າໃດ ?

ແກ້: ເອົາຫ້ອງ 3 + ຫ້ອງ 1 = 3 kg + 7 ຂີດ = 3.7 kg



## ການປົວລະບັດຮັກສາ ແລະ ການໃສ່ປຸຍ ນາເຂົ້າ

(ການຝຶກອົບຮົມຄັ້ງທີ 2)



ຮຽບຮຽງໂດຍ: ທ່ານ ຈັນລະຄອນ  
ທ່ານ ພອນສັກ  
ພະແນກກະສິກໍາ ແລະ ປ່າໄມ້ ຮ່ວມກັບໂຄງການພັດທະນາກະສິກໍາແບບມີສ່ວນຮ່ວມ  
(Savan PAD/JICA)

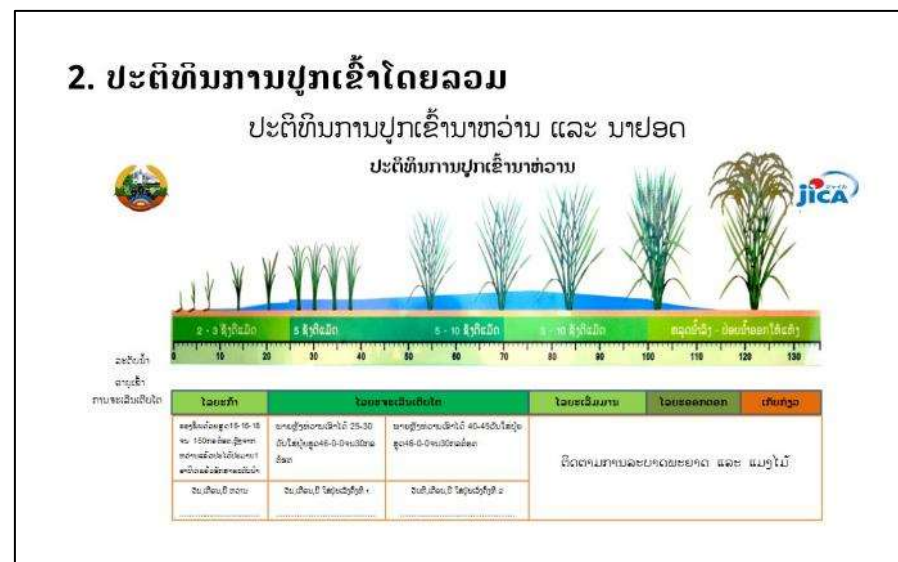
1

### ສາລະບານ

1. ທົບທວນການຝຶກອົບຮົມຄັ້ງກ່ອນ
2. ປະຕິທິນການປູກເຂົ້າ
  - 2.1 ໄລຍະ ແລະ ອັດຕາການໃສ່ປຸຍເລັ່ງຄັ້ງທີ 1
  - 2.2 ການຄິດໄລ່ຈຳນວນການໃສ່ປຸຍ
3. ພະຍາດ ແລະ ສັດຕູພືດທີ່ມັກເກີດໃນນາເຂົ້າ

### 1. ທົບທວນການຝຶກອົບຮົມຈາກຄັ້ງກ່ອນ

- ການຕື່ມຂໍ້ມູນ ແລະ ການໃຊ້ປະຕິທິນການປູກເຂົ້າ?
- ການຄັດເລືອກເມັດພັນດ້ວຍນໍ້າເກືອ?
- ການແຊ່ ແລະ ການອົບເຂົ້າປູກ?
- ການກະກຽມດິນ ແລະ ການຕົກກ້າ?
- ການຫວ່ານ/ຢອດ ແລະ ປັກດໍາ?
- ການໃສ່ປຸຍ ແລະ ເນື້ອທີ່ນາ?



## 2.1 ໄລຍະ ແລະ ອັດຕາການໃສ່ປຸຍເລັ່ງຄັ້ງທີ 1

❖ ຄຳແນະນຳ:

- ການດູແລຮັກສານ້ຳໃຫ້ຫຼາຍໂພດປະມານ 5-7ຊມ ແຕ່ບໍ່ຄວນໃຫ້ນ້ຳຂາດໃນໄລ່ນາ.
- ກ່ອນຈະໃສ່ປຸຍເລັ່ງແຕ່ລະຄັ້ງຕ້ອງໄດ້ກຳຈັດວັດສະພຶດກ່ອນເປັນປະຈຳເພື່ອບໍ່ໃຫ້ຫຍ້າຕ່າງໆຍາດແຍງທາດອາຫານ,ອາກາດແລະ ແສງແດດ ແລະເປັນແຫຼ່ງນຳເຊື້ອພະຍາດຫຼືເປັນທີ່ຢູ່ອາໄສຂອງແມງໄມ້ສັດຕູພືດຕ່າງໆ.
- ສູດປຸຍເລັ່ງທີ່ນິຍົມໃຊ້ແມ່ນ: 46-00-00

## 2.2 ການຄິດໄລ່ຈຳນວນການໃສ່ປຸຍເລັ່ງ

- ໃສ່ປຸຍເລັ່ງຄັ້ງທີ 1 ສຸດ 46.00.00 ຫຼັງປັກດຳ 20 – 25 ວັນ, ໃນອັດຕາ 30 ກລ/ຮຕ (ຫຼື 50 ກລ/ຮຕ ສຳລັບບ່ອນທີ່ເຄີຍໃສ່ຫຼາຍ)
- ໃສ່ປຸຍເລັ່ງຄັ້ງທີ 2 ສຸດ 46.00.00 ຫຼັງປັກດຳ 40 - 45 ວັນ, ໃນອັດຕາ 30 ກລ/ຮຕ (ຫຼື 50 ກລ/ຮຕ ສຳລັບບ່ອນທີ່ເຄີຍໃສ່ຫຼາຍ)
- ລວມປຸຍເລັ່ງ 2 ຄັ້ງແມ່ນ 60 ກລ/ຮຕ (ຫຼື 100 ກລ/ຮຕ ສຳລັບບ່ອນທີ່ເຄີຍໃສ່ຫຼາຍ)
- ອາຍຸເຂົ້າໄດ້ 75 ວັນຂຶ້ນໄປບໍ່ຄວນໃຊ້ປຸຍເພາະຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ເຂົ້າບໍ່ກົມ

## ❖ ການຄິດໄລ່ຈຳນວນປຸຍຕໍ່ໄຮ່ນາ 1 ໄຮ່

ການຄິດໄລ່ຈຳນວນການໃສ່ປຸຍຕໍ່ໄຮ່ນາ 1 ໄຮ່									
ປັ້ງຄັ້ງທີ	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	ອັດຕາ
ຕື້ນຕີ້ (m <sup>2</sup> )	50	100	200	300	400	500	1,000	5,000	
ປັ້ງຄັ້ງທີ 1	1.5 ກໍ	3 ກໍ	6 ກໍ	9 ກໍ	1.2 ກລ	1.5 ກລ	3 ກລ	15 ກລ	30/ຮຕ
ປັ້ງຄັ້ງທີ 2	1.5 ກໍ	3 ກໍ	6 ກໍ	9 ກໍ	1.2 ກລ	1.5 ກລ	3 ກລ	15 ກລ	30/ຮຕ
ຕົວຢ່າງ 1:	ໄຮ່ນາ 1 ກໍ ມີ ມື້ຕີ້ 250 ມ2 ຈະໃສ່ປຸຍທັງສອງຄັ້ງໄດ້ ?								
ແກ້:	ເອົາປັ້ງຄັ້ງ 1 + ປັ້ງຄັ້ງ 2 ກໍຕີ້ 200 + 50 = 6 ກໍ + 1.5 ກໍ = (7.5 ກໍ)								
ຕົວຢ່າງ 2:	ໄຮ່ນາ 4 ກໍ ມີ ມື້ຕີ້ 650 ມ2 ຈະໃສ່ປຸຍທັງສອງຄັ້ງໄດ້ ?								
ແກ້:	ເອົາປັ້ງຄັ້ງ 6 + ປັ້ງຄັ້ງ 1 ກໍຕີ້ 500 + 100 + 50 = 1.5 ກລ + 3 ກໍ + 1.5 ກໍ = (1.95 ກລ)								
ສະຫຼຸບ:	ຖ້າໄຮ່ນາ 40 ຕາມິດ ໂຕຕີ້ມື້ 50, 60 ຕາມິດຕີ້ມື້ 50, ຖ້າ 90 ຕາມິດ ຕີ້ມື້ 100 ຕາມິດມື້.								

## 3. ພະຍາດ ແລະ ສັດຕູພືດທີ່ມັກເກີດໃນນາເຂົ້າ

ໄລຍະພຶດ	ຫວ່ານ/ປັກດຳ	ແຕກກໍ	ຕິ້ງທ້ອງ	ອອກຮອງ/ເກັບກ່ຽວ
<b>ແມງໄມ້</b>				
ເພີ່ນຈຳຈຳມື້ນາຕານ				
ແມງແຄງຍາວ				
ຕ້ອງກຳ				
ແມງບິລ				
ເພີ່ນໄຟ				
ແມງບັນເຂົ້າ				
ບຶງຝຸງ				
<b>ພະຍາດພຶດ</b>				
ໃບໃໝ່				
ກາບໃບແຕ້ງ				
<b>ສັດຮາວີພຶດ</b>				
ຫອຍປາກກວ້າງ				
ໝູ				
<b>ຫຍ້າ</b>				
ຫຍ້າ				

### • ອະທິບາຍລະອຽດ

#### ໄລຍະຕາກ້າ/ປີກດຳ

- ເພັຍໄຟເຂົ້າ (Rice thrips)
- ແມງວັນເຂົ້າ (rice whorl maggot)
- ບົ່ງຝຸງ (Rice armyworm)
- ເພັຍຈີກຈັນຫຼັງຂາວ (whitebacked planthopper, WBPH)

#### ໄລຍະແຕກກໍ/ຕັ້ງທ້ອງ

- ດ້ວງກໍ (Rice stem borer)
- ແມງປິວ (Gall midge)
- ເພັຍຈີກຈັນສີນ້ຳຕານ (Brown rice planthopper)
- ເພັຍຈີກຈັນ ສີຂຽວ (green rice leafhopper)
- ເພັຍຈີກຈັນ ປີລາຍຊິກແຊກ (zigzag leafhopper)
- ບົ່ງຮ້າໄບ (rice leaf folder)
- ບົ່ງຝຸງ (rice caseworm)
- ແມງດຳໝາມ (rice hispa)
- ແມງແດງດຳ (rice black bug)

#### ໄລຍະອອກຮວງ/ເກັບກ່ຽວ

- ແມງແດງຍາວ (Rice bug)
- ແມງແດງຂຽວ (green stink bug)

### 3.1 ດ້ວງກໍສີເຫຼືອງ (Yellow stem borer )



#### ■ ລັກສະນະການທຳລາຍ

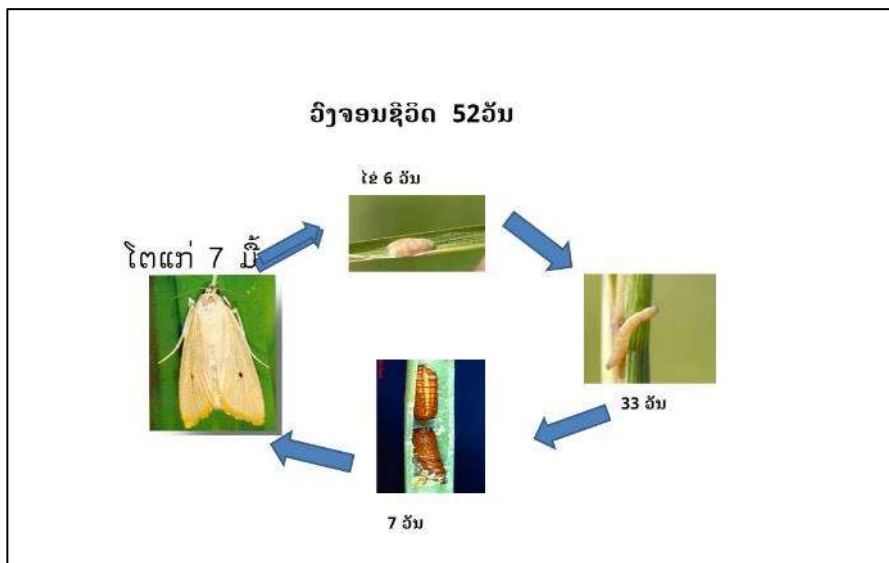
- ຫຼັງຈາກໝອນຟັກອອກມາຈາກໄຂ່ຈະເຈາະເຂົ້າທຳລາຍກາບໃບກ່ອນ ເຮັດໃຫ້ກາບໃບມີສີເຫຼືອງຫຼືສີນ້ຳຕານ
- ຊຶ່ງຈະເຫັນເປັນອາການຊ້າງ ເມື່ອຈີກໃບເບິ່ງຈະເຫັນໂຕໝອນ, ເມື່ອໝອນໃຫຍ່ຂຶ້ນຈະເຂົ້າກັດກິນສ່ວນໃນຂອງລຳຕົ້ນ ເຮັດໃຫ້ເກີດອາການໃບຫ່ຽວໃນໄລຍະທຳອິດ, ໃບ ແລະ ຍອດທີ່ຖືກທຳລາຍຈະເຫຼືອງ ໃນໄລຍະຕໍ່ມາ
- ໃນໄລຍະແຕກກໍ ເຂົ້າທີ່ຖືກທຳລາຍຈະມີອາການຍອດຫ່ຽວ (deadheart)
- ຖ້າໝອນເຂົ້າທຳລາຍໃນໄລຍະຕັ້ງທ້ອງ ຫຼື ຫຼັງເຂົ້າອອກຮວງຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ເມັດເຂົ້າລົບທັງຮວງ ຮວງເຂົ້າມີສີຂາວເອີ້ນອາການນີ້ວ່າ ເຂົ້າຫົວງອກ (whitehead)



ຕົ້ນເຂົ້າຍອດຫ່ຽວ



ເຂົ້າຫົວງອກ



**ການປ້ອງກັນ ແລະ ກຳຈັດ**

**1. ການປ້ອງກັນ:**

- ອະນຸລັກແມງໄມ້ເປັນປະໂຫຍດ, ແມງມ້າ, ແມງມຸມ, ດັກແຕນໜວດຍາວ, ແຕນບຽນທີລີໂນມັດ....
- ປຸກພືດໝູນວຽນເພື່ອຕັດວົງຈອນຊີວິດຂອງຕົວກໍ່ເຂົ້າ
- ບໍ່ຄວນໃສ່ປຸຍເລັ່ງຫຼາຍເກີນໄປ ເພາະຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ເຂົ້າງາມດ້ວງກໍ່ມັກວາງໄຂ່

**2. ການກຳຈັດ:**

- ເຜົາຕໍ່ເຜືອງຫຼັງການເກັບກ່ຽວ, ເບິ່ງນ້ຳຖ້ວມ ແລະ ໄຖດິນ ເພື່ອທຳລາຍ ໜອນ ແລະ ດັກແດ້ຂອງຕົວກໍ່ເຂົ້າທີ່ຢູ່ຕາມຕໍ່ເຜືອງ
- ໃຊ້ກັບດັກແສງໄຟລ້ໂຕແກ່ ແລະ ທຳລາຍຖິ້ມ ເມື່ອມີການລະບາດຮຸນແຮງ
- ນຳໃຊ້ສັດຕູທຳມະຊາດພວກແຕນບຽນໄຕໂກເດີມາທຳລາຍໄຂ່ຕົວກໍ່ ແລະ ສາມາດຄວບຄຸມປະຊາກອນຕົວກໍ່ໄດ້ຢ່າງມີປະສິດທິພາບ

**3.2 ເພັຍໄຟ (Rice thrips. RT)**

Slide 16

❖ ວົງຈອນຊີວິດ

ເປັນແມງຈຳພວກປາກດູດ ມີຂະໜາດນ້ອຍປະມານ 1-2 ມມ ມີທັງຊະນິດມີປີກ ແລະ ບໍ່ມີປີກ, ໂຕແກ່ ມີສີດຳ, ໂຕແກ່ເປັນສີເຫຼືອງອ່ອນ, ໂຕແກ່ວາງໄຂ່ໃນເນື້ອເຍື່ອຂອງໃບເຂົ້າ, ໂຕອ່ອນມີ 2 ໄລຍະຄື: ໄລຍະເວລາໂຕອ່ອນຫາໂຕແກ່ປະມານ 15 ວັນ



1 – 2 ມມ.

Slide 17

❖ ລັກສະນະການທຳລາຍ

- ເພີຍໄຟ ໂຕອ່ອນ ແລະ ໂຕແກ່ ທຳລາຍເຂົ້າໂດຍການດູດກິນນ້ຳລ້ຽງຈາກໃບເຂົ້າທີ່ຍັງອ່ອນ, ເງື່ອນໄຂເໝາະສົມໃນການລະບາດ ມີຝົນຂາດຊ່ວງ ອາການຮ້ອນອົບເອົ້າ, ໃບທີ່ຖືກທຳລາຍ ຈະມີວນເຂົ້າ ໃບແຫ້ງຕາຍ



a: ໂຕແກ່;



b: ໃບທີ່ຖືກທຳລາຍ;

Slide 18

❖ ການປ້ອງກັນ ແລະ ກຳຈັດ

ການປ້ອງກັນ:

- 1) ບໍ່ຄວນໃຫ້ຂາດນ້ຳພາຍຫຼັງປັກດຳ ຫຼືຫວ່ານ ໄດ້ 7 ວັນ
- 2) ເມື່ອກວດພົບເພີຍໄຟ 1-3 ໂຕ ໃຫ້ປ່ອຍນ້ຳເຂົ້າໃຫ້ຖ້ວມຍອດ ປະໄວ້ 1-2 ວັນ, ເລັ່ງການຈະເລີນ ເຕີບໂຕ ຂອງເຂົ້າ ຫຼັງຈາກເຂົ້າມີ ອາຍຸໄດ້ 10 ວັນ ໂດຍ ການໃສ່ປັດ ຢຸດລະບາດ 10 ກລ/ໄລ່
- 3) ຖ້າມີເງື່ອນໄຂສະດວກ ໃຊ້ກັບດັກແມງໄມ້ດ້ວຍແສງໄຟ ກຳຈັດໂຕແກ່ ຫຼຸດຜ່ອນ ປະຊາກອນ ຂອງສັດຕູພື້ນ

ການກຳຈັດ: ໃຊ້ສະໝຸນໄພສິດ

### 3.4 ເພຍຈັກຈັນສີນ້ຳຕານ (Brown planthopper, BPH)



#### ❖ ລັກສະນະການທຳລາຍ

- ເພຍຈັກຈັນ ສີນ້ຳຕານ ທັງໂຕອ່ອນ ແລະ ໂຕແກ່ ທຳລາຍເຂົ້າ ໂດຍການດູດກິນນ້ຳລ້ຽງຈາກເຊວທຳນ້ຳທຳອາຫານບໍລິເວນເທິງກະດັບສູງກວ່າໜ້ານຶ່ງເຮັດໃຫ້ເຂົ້າມີອາການໃບເຫຼືອງແຫ້ງລັກສະນະຄ້າຍຄືຖືກນ້ຳຮ້ອນລວກແຫ້ງຕາຍເປັນຍ້ອມໆ ເອີ້ນວ່າ: ອາການໄໝ້ (hopperburn)
- ໂດຍທົ່ວໄປພົບອາການໄໝ້ໃນຊ່ວງໄລຍະເຂົ້າແຕກກຳ ເຖິງໄລຍະອອກຮວງ
- ເພຍຈັກຈັນຍັງເປັນ ພາຫະນຳເຊື້ອໄວລັສ ເຊັ່ນ: ພະຍາດໃບງົກ (rice raggedstunt) ເຮັດໃຫ້ເຂົ້າມີອາການຂອດ, ຕົ້ນເຕັຍ, ໃບແຄບ ແລະ ສິ້ນ, ໃບບິດເປັນກຸງວ



ການລະບາດຮຸນແຮງ

ອາການໄໝ້ (hopperburn)

#### ❖ ສະພາບເງື່ອນໄຂທີ່ມີການລະບາດ

- ການປູກເຂົ້າໜາແໜ້ນເກີນໄປເຮັດໃຫ້ອຸນຫະພູມ ແລະ ຄວາມຊຸ່ມເໝາະສົມຕໍ່ການຈະເລີນເຕີບໂຕຂອງເພຍຈັກຈັນ
- ການໃສ່ປຸຍເລັ່ງໃນປະລິມານຫຼາຍ ເຮັດໃຫ້ເພີ່ມຈຳນວນເພຍຈັກຈັນມີແນວໂນ້ມຫຼາຍຂຶ້ນເນື່ອງຈາກປຸຍເຮັດໃຫ້ເຂົ້າງາມ ແລະ ເໝາະສົມຕໍ່ການເຂົ້າທຳລາຍ ແລະ ການຂະຫຍາຍພັນ
- ໃນນາມີນ້ຳຂັງຕະຫຼອດເຮັດໃຫ້ເພຍຈັກຈັນສາມາດເພີ່ມຈຳນວນໄດ້ຫຼາຍກວ່າ ສະພາບທີ່ມີການລະບາຍນ້ຳອອກບາງຄັ້ງຄາວ ເພາະມີຄວາມຊຸ່ມສູງ ເປັນເງື່ອນໄຂເໝາະສົມຕໍ່ການຈະເລີນເຕີບໂຕຂອງເພຍຈັກຈັນ
- ການໃຊ້ຢາຂ້າແມງໄມ້

### ❖ ແມງໄມ້ທີ່ເປັນປະໂຫຍດ

- ພວກເຮົາຄວນຮັກສາ ຫຼື ປ່ອຍແມງໄມ້ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້ໃນນາເຂົ້າ

- ແມງມຸມ
- ແມງມ້າ
- ແຕນບຽນ

- ແມງຫຼັງນ້ຳ
- ແມງເຕົ້າທອງປົກລາຍ
- ແມງສາບ

### 12 Insects



### 3.5 ພະຍາດໃບໃໝ່

ຮູບລັກສະນະອາການ ແລະ ສະປີ



ພະຍາດໃບໃໝ່ ເກີດຈາກເຊື້ອຣາ *Piricularia oryzae* ສາມາດທຳລາຍເຂົ້າໄດ້ທຸກໄລຍະ, ແຕ່ເລີ່ມປູກຈົນເຖິງເກັບກ່ຽວ ພະຍາດໃບໃໝ່ຈະເກີດຂຶ້ນ ແລະ ແຜ່ລະບາດຮຸນແຮງ ຖ້າມີສິ່ງແວດລ້ອມທີ່ເພາະສົມຄື: ໃຊ້ພັນເຂົ້າທີ່ບໍ່ມີຄວາມທົນທານ, ຄວາມຮຸ່ນຮອງອາກາດສູງຕັ້ງແຕ່ 80% ຂຶ້ນໄປ ໂດຍສະເພາະໃນຊ່ວງຕອນແລງເຖິງຕອນເຊົ້າ, ອຸນຫະພູມເພາະສົມ 27-35 ອົງສາ, ເຂົ້າໜາແໜ້ນຈົນເກີນໄປ ແລະ ນາທີ່ໃສ່ຝຸນໄນໂຕເຈນສູງ.

### ❖ ລັກສະນະອາການ:

ໄລຍະຕົ້ນກ້າໃບມີຈຸດສີນ້ຳຕານຄ້າຍຄືຮູບຕາ, ມີສີເທົາຢູ່ກາງ ມີຂະໜາດແຕກຕ່າງກັນ ຄວາມກ້ວາງລະຫວ່າງ 2-5 ມມ ແລະ ຄວາມຍາວປະມານ 10-15 ມມ ແລະ ບາດແຜຈະສາມາດລວມກັນທົ່ວບໍລິເວນໃບ, ໃນກໍລະນີເປັນພະຍາດທີ່ຮຸນແຮງຕົ້ນກ້າຈະແຫ້ງ ແລະ ຫຍຸບຕາຍອາການຄ້າຍຄືໄຟໃໝ່.

ໄລຍະແຕກກໍອາການຂອງພະຍາດຈະພົບຢູ່ໃບ, ກາບໃບ, ຂໍ້ຕໍ່ຂອງໃບ ແລະ ຂໍ້ຕໍ່ຂອງລຳຕົ້ນຂະໜາດຂອງບາດແຜຈະໃຫຍ່ກວ່າໄລຍະກ້າ, ບາດແຜຈະລຸກລາມຕິດຕໍ່ກັນຢູ່ບໍລິເວນຂໍ້ຕໍ່, ໃບມີລັກສະນະສີນ້ຳຕານດຳ ແລະ ໃບຈະຫຼຸດອອກຈາກກາບໃບ.

ໄລຍະເຂົ້າອອກຮວງເມື່ອເຊື້ອພະຍາດເຂົ້າທຳລາຍຊ່ວງເຂົ້າເລີ່ມອອກຮວງ ເມັດຈະລົບແຕ່ຖ້າເປັນພະຍາດຊ່ວງຮວງເຂົ້າແກ່ໃກ້ຈະເກັບກ່ຽວ ຄໍຮວງຈະປະກົດມີຈຸດຊ້ຳສີນ້ຳຕານເຮັດໃຫ້ຮວງເຂົ້າຫັກງ່າຍ.

### ❖ ການແຕ່ລະບາດ

ໃນໄລຍະຜ່ານມາພົບຊ່ວງລະບາດຢູ່ລະຫວ່າງເດືອນມິຖຸນາຫາເດືອນສິງຫາປະຈຸບັນໃນແຫຼ່ງທີ່ເຮັດນາສອງລະດູ ຈະເຫັນພະຍາດນີ້ແຕ່ລະບາດ ໂດຍສະເພາະໃນນາທີ່ໃສ່ຝຸນ ໂນໄຊ ເຈນສູງ ຕົ້ນເຂົ້າຕົບໜາມີສະພາບແທ້ງແລ້ງໃນຕອນກາງເວັນ ແລະ ມີຄວາມຊຸ່ມສູງ ໃນຕອນກາງຄືນ ເຊື້ອພະຍາດສາມາດຕິດໄປກັບເມັດພັນ, ແຜ່ກະຈາຍໄປຕາມດິນ, ນ້ຳ, ລົມ ແລະ ເພື່ອງ ເຖິງຈະມີພັນເຂົ້າບາງຊະນິດສາມາດຕ້ານທານພະຍາດດັ່ງກ່າວແຕ່ເຊື້ອລາຊະນິດນີ້ສາມາດສ້າງສາຍພັນໃໝ່ທີ່ຊຸ່ມແຮງ, ສາມາດທຳລາຍພັນຕ້ານທານ.

**ການປ້ອງກັນ ແລະ ກຳຈັດ:**

- ໃຊ້ພັນທີ່ຕ້ານທານທີ່ເໝາະສົມແຕ່ລະທີ່ອງຖິ່ນ ປະຈຸບັນພັນເຂົ້າທີ່ຕ້ານທານໄດ້ແກ່ ກຂ1, ກຂ9 ແລະ ກຂ 11.
- ບໍ່ຄວນວ່ານກຳຖິ່ນໄປ ຄວນແບ່ງເປັນແບ່ງໃຫ້ມີການລະບາຍ ແລະ ຖ່າຍເທອາ ກາດໄດ້ດີ.
- ໃຊ້ຢາເຄມີຊ້ຳເຊື້ອລາປະສົມກັບເມັດພັນເຊັ່ນ ເປັນເລດ-ທີ, ຄາຊູມິນ ຕາມຮີດຕາ ຄຳແນະນຳ 1cc /ນ້ຳ10ລິຕ/10 ກລເມັດພັນ ນານປະມານ4-6 ຊົ່ວໂມງ.
- ໃນແຫຼ່ງທີ່ພົບການລະບາດໂດຍສະເພາະໄລຍະເຂົ້າເປັນມານຄວນສົດພັນຢາຄາຊູມິນ, ເປັນເລດ, ອີໂນຊານ, ບາຕີຊີດິນ ຕາມຮີດຕາຄຳແນະນຳ 10 ຊຸດ/ນ້ຳ20ລິຕ

### 3.6 ພະຍາດໃບຈຸດສີນ້ຳຕານ (Brown spot)



ພະຍາດຈຸດສີນ້ຳຕານ ເກີດຈາກເຊື້ອຮາ *Helminthosporium oryzae* ສາມາດທຳລາຍເຂົ້າໄດ້ຕັ້ງແຕ່ໄລຍະຕົ້ນກ້າຈົນເຖິງອອກຮວງ ມັກເປັນຊຸນແຮງກັບຕົ້ນເຂົ້າທີ່ຂາດທາດອາຫານ.

#### ● ລັກສະນະອາການ

ໃບມີຈຸດສີນ້ຳຕານມີຂອບສີເຫຼືອງ ຫຼື ສີນ້ຳຕານ, ມີຂະໜາດເສັ້ນຜ່າສູນກາງ 2-3 ມມ ແລະ ໃຫຍ່ກ່ວາ 10 ມມ ເມື່ອບາດແຜ່ຂະຫຍາຍເຕັມທີ່ໃຈກາງມີສີເທົາ, ລັກສະນະອາການຢູ່ເມັດເຂົ້າເປືອກຈະເປັນຈຸດສີນ້ຳຕານເຮັດໃຫ້ເມັດເຂົ້າເສື່ອມຄຸນນະພາບເມື່ອສົດເປັນເຂົ້າສານຈະຫັກງ່າຍ, ໃນກໍລະນີເປັນພະຍາດທີ່ຊຸ່ມແຮງຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ນ້ຳໜັກຂອງເມັດເຂົ້າຫຼຸດລົງປະມານ 20 % ເຊື້ອລາຊະນິດນີ້ ແຜ່ກະຈາຍໄປຕາມດິນ, ລົມ, ເພື່ອງ ແລະ ເມັດພັນ.

#### ● ການປ້ອງກັນ ແລະ ກຳຈັດ

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

!20 1/ 1600

(Training 4)

Slide 1



Slide 2



Slide 3

- - ຄວາມໝາຍແລະຄວາມສໍາຄັນຂອງວິທະຍາການຫລັງເກັບກ່ຽວ
- - ການສູນເສຍທາງດ້ານປະລິມານແລະຄຸນນະພາບເຂົ້ານົບແຕ່ເຂົ້າເປັນ  
ໝາກຈົນເຖິງການເກັບກ່ຽວແລະເກັບຮັກສາ
- - ວິທີການປ້ອງກັນການສູນເສຍກ່ອນການເກັບກ່ຽວ
- - ວິທີການປ້ອງກັນການສູນເສຍຊ່ວງເກັບກ່ຽວເຂົ້າ
- - ວິທີການປ້ອງກັນການສູນເສຍຫລັງເກັບກ່ຽວ

## ຄວາມໝາຍແລະຄວາມສໍາຄັນຂອງວິທະຍາການຫລັງເກັບກ່ຽວ?

### 1. ຄວາມໝາຍຄຳວ່າ“ວິທະຍາການຫລັງເກັບກ່ຽວ”

ແມ່ນເຕັກນິກການປ້ອງກັນການເສຍຫາຍທາງດ້ານປະລິມານແລະຄຸນນະພາບຂອງເຂົ້າຈາກການເກັບກ່ຽວໃນນາແລະເກັບມ້ຽນໃນສາງ

### 2. ຄວາມສໍາຄັນ:

- ເຕັກນິກດັ່ງກ່າວຊ່ວຍໃຫ້ຊາວນາຜູ້ທີ່ມີຄວາມຕ້ອງການຢາກປັບປຸງເພື່ອຫລຸດຜ່ອນການເສຍຫາຍຜົນຜະລິດເຂົ້າທາງດ້ານປະລິມານແລະຄຸນນະພາບໄດ້

## 1. ຄວາມເສຍຫາຍທາງດ້ານປະລິມານແລະຄຸນນະພາບ

### • 1.1. ດ້ານປະລິມານ (15%ຫາ 20%)

- ເກັບກ່ຽວຊ້າເກີນສຸກພໍດີ
- ເມັດເຂົ້າບໍ່ຕັ້ງເຕັມ
- ຕົ້ນເຂົ້າລົ້ມຄາຮວງ
- ນົກໝູສັດຕ່າງໆທໍາລາຍໃນທົ່ງນາ
- ເກັບກູ້ຂົນສົ່ງໄປລານເພື່ອກອງກ່ອນປັ້ນ
- ຕົກເຫຼັ້ຍຕອນປັ້ນຟາດແລະວິ(ແຮງງານຫລືເຄື່ອງຈັກ)
- ຕົກເຫຼັ້ຍຕອນຂົນຂຶ້ນເລົ້າຫລືສາງ
- ໝູກິນຫລືຄົນລັກ(ໃນສາງ)

## 1.2. ຄວາມເສຍຫາຍທາງດ້ານຄຸນນະພາບ

- ເຂົ້າຫລາຍແນວພັນບົນກັນ
- ເຂົ້າປຸງກຊຸ່ມຫລືຕົກໂໝະຍ້ອນຝົນ
- ເຂົ້າສີບໍ່ເປັນເມັດ, ມີເຂົ້າປຸງຫລາຍ
- ເຂົ້າເປັນມອດ, ມີກິນຂົວສາບ
- ເມັດບໍ່ຂາວ,ບໍ່ມີກິນຫອມ
- ເຂົ້າມີຫີນແລະເມັດຫຍ້າບົນ
- ຖ້າເປັນເຂົ້າແນວພັນຄວາມງອກຕ່ຳ,

## 2. ວິທີການປ້ອງກັນກ່ອນການເກັບກ່ຽວ

**ປ້ອງກັນແມງແຄງຍາວ**



**ຊອກວິທີຂັບໄລ່ນົກໝູ**



## 2. ວິທີການປ້ອງກັນກ່ອນການເກັບກ່ຽວ

**ບໍ່ໃຫ້ນ້ຳນາຂາດໄລຍະເຂົ້າ  
ເປັນນ້ຳນົມຫາແກ່**



**ເຮັດທຸກວິທີທາງບໍ່ໃຫ້ເຂົ້າ  
ລີ້ມ**



## 3. ວິທີການປ້ອງກັນການເສຍຫາຍຊ່ວງເກັບກ່ຽວ

### 3.1. ກ່ຽວເຂົ້າແກ່ພໍດີແລະໃຫ້ທັນເວລາ



- ສັງເກດຮວງເຂົ້າສຸກເຫຼືອໄດ້ 80% ແຕ່ປາຍຮວງລົງມາ
- ບໍ່ຕ້ອງລໍຖ້າໃຫ້ 20% ທີ່ຍັງເຫຼືອສຸກເພາະພາກສ່ວນຢູ່ປາຍຮວງຈະຫລິ້ນຖິ້ມກ່ອນ
- ຄວາມຊຸ່ມຂອງເມັດໃນຮວງລະດັບ 20 ຫາ 22%
- ເວລາເອົາເມັດເຂົ້າມາບີເບິ່ງຈະສັງເກດເຫັນສີຂາວແລະແຂງ

(%) ເສຍຫາຍ	3,35	5,63	8,64	40,70	60,64
ອາຫິດເກີບກ່ຽວ	0	ຊ້າ 1 ອາທິດ	ຊ້າ 2 ອາທິດ	ຊ້າ 3 ອາທິດ	ຊ້າ 4 ອາທິດ

**3. ວິທີການປ້ອງກັນການເສຍຫາຍຊ່ວງເກັບກ່ຽວ**

**3.2. ກ່ຽວແລ້ວມັດເປັນກຳຢອງຕໍ່ເຟືອງ**



**3.3. ຂົນເຄື່ອນຍ້າຍຕ້ອງໃຊ້ຜ້າຢາງຮອງ**



**3. ວິທີການປ້ອງກັນການເສຍຫາຍຊ່ວງເກັບກ່ຽວ**

**3.4. ກອງເຂົ້າຕ້ອງປິ່ນຮອງເຂົ້າເຂົ້າຫາກັນແລ້ວໃຊ້ຜ້າຢາງປົກເພື່ອກັນຝົນແລະສັດ**



**3.5. ປັ້ນຫລືຟາດຕ້ອງປຸຟື້ນໃຫ້ດີ, ຖ້າເປັນຈັກປັ້ນບໍ່ຄວນເລັ່ງຈັກແຮງເກີນໄປເພາະເຂົ້າລົບເຄິ່ງໜຶ່ງຈະອອກໝົດ**



**4. ວິທີການປ້ອງກັນການເສຍຫາຍຫລັງຈາກເກັບກ່ຽວ (ເກັບມ້ຽນສາງ)**

**4.1. ຄວນປັ້ນຈຸໃສ່ກະສອບຫລືເປົ່າປານແລ້ວຢືບປາກໃຫ້ດີ**



**4.2. ປະຕູເລົ້າຕ້ອງຢູ່ທາງທິດເໜືອຫລືໃຕ້, ເລົ້າເລົ້າຕ້ອງໃຊ້ອຸປະກອນກັນບໍ່ໃຫ້ໝູຂຶ້ນ ແລະ ຫ່າງຈາກດິນໄມ້**



### ຖ້າເປັນສາງເກັບມ້ຽນເຂົ້າຂະໜາດໃຫຍ່

- ເຂົ້າເປືອກຄວນບັນຈຸໃສ່ກະສອບເປົ່າປານຫລືກະສອບປຸຍ
- ຕ້ອງມີໄມ້ຮອງພື້ນສູງ 15 ຫາ 20 ຊຸຕມ( 1 ຄົບ)
- ຫ່າງຈາກຝາ 50 ຊຸຕມ
- ຫ່າງຈາກຫລັບຂ້າງເທິງ 1 ແມັດ
- ກະເປົ່າຄວນວາງເປັນແຖວໃຫ້ມີອາກາດລ່ວງດີ
- ຄວາມຫ່າງລະຫວ່າງກອງ 1 ແມັດ
- ຄວາມຊຸ່ມເຂົ້າ 14%
- ສາງຕ້ອງມີອາກາດລ່ວງດີ
- ປະຕູສາງຕ້ອງຢູ່ທາງດ້ານເໜືອຫລືໃຕ້ເທົ່ານັ້ນ
- ສາມາດເຂົ້າເຖິງກວດກາໄດ້ທຸກຈຸດຢ່າງໜ້ອຍອາທິດລະ 1 ຄັ້ງ